

## HETEROCYCLIC AMIDES WITH ALPHA-4 INTEGRIN ANTAGONIST ACTIVITY

Field of the invention.

The present invention relates to a new series of compounds with  $\alpha_4$  integrin antagonist activity, as well as to a process for their preparation, to the pharmaceutical compositions that contain these compounds and to their use in medicine.

Background of the invention.

Cell adhesion is a process by which cells bind either to other cells or to extracellular matrix through an extracellular ligand. The cell-extracellular ligand binding triggers in its turn several processes related to signal transduction, cell cycle and apoptosis, which are involved in processes of great physiological relevance. Thus, cell adhesion takes part in processes such as embryological development, angiogenesis or platelet aggregation and is also involved in pathological processes, such as inflammation and metastasis.

Cell-cell and cell-extracellular matrix interactions are mediated by different molecule families such as the integrins. Integrins are heterodimeric receptors that are anchored in the cell membrane and that consist of an  $\alpha$  subunit and a  $\beta$  subunit. Up to now, 16  $\alpha$  subunits ( $\alpha_{1-10}$ ,  $\alpha$ -L,  $\alpha$ -M,  $\alpha$ -X,  $\alpha$ -IIb,  $\alpha$ -V and  $\alpha$ -E) and 8  $\beta$  subunits ( $\beta_{1-8}$ ), which give rise to 24 combinations of integrins, have been identified. The  $\alpha_4$  subunit combines only with the  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_7$  subunits, giving rise to the  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  (also called *Very Late Antigen 4*, VLA-4, or CD49d/CD29) and  $\alpha_4\beta_7$  (or Lymphocyte Peyer's patch cell Adhesion Molecule, LPAM-1) integrins.

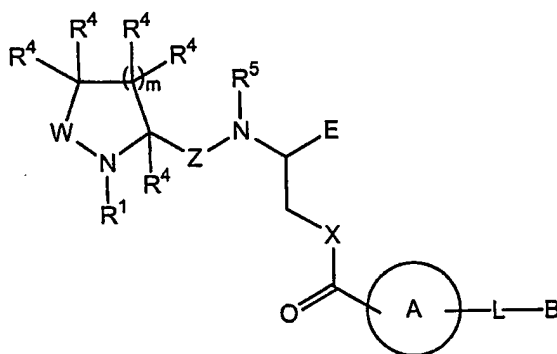
The integrin  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  is widely expressed on mononuclear leukocytes, mast cells, macrophages, basophils and eosinophils, and on neutrophils as well but with a low level of functionality. The integrin  $\alpha_4\beta_7$  is only expressed on some types of lymphocytes. The integrin  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  binds to VCAM-1 (Vascular Cell Adhesion Molecule-1), which is a membrane protein of endothelial cells induced by pro-inflammatory cytokines, through the sequence Gln-Ile-Asp-Ser. It also binds to the sequence Leu-Asp-Val of the CS-1 domain of fibronectin, an extracellular matrix molecule. The integrin  $\alpha_4\beta_7$  also binds to the constitutive immunoglobulin MadCAM (Mucosal addressing Cell Adhesion Molecule) and is responsible for the attraction of lymphocytes to the intestinal and mesenteric lymph nodes.

Integrins  $\alpha_4$ , by means of their binding to the above-mentioned ligands, are

involved in numerous cell adhesion pathological processes such as asthma, multiple sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis and inflammatory bowel disease, among others. Compounds which antagonize the action of these integrins are therefore expected to be useful for the treatment or prevention of said diseases. The present invention describes new compounds with  $\alpha_4$  integrin antagonist activity.

Description of the invention.

An aspect of the present invention relates to the new compounds of general formula I:



1

10

wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-\text{SO}_2R^2$ ,  $-\text{COR}^2$  or  $-\text{CH}_2R^3$ ;

R<sup>2</sup> represents C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl or C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>a</sup>, or R<sup>2</sup> represents Cy, CyC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, CyC<sub>2-4</sub> alkenyl or CyC<sub>2-4</sub> alkynyl, where the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>b</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> represents hydrogen, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl or C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl, where the groups C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl and C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl can be optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>c</sup>, or R<sup>3</sup> represents Cy or CyC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, where the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from R<sup>c</sup> and R<sup>d</sup>;

each R<sup>4</sup> independently represents hydrogen, C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, Cy or CyC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl, where the C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl group can be optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>c</sup> and where the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from R<sup>c</sup> and R<sup>d</sup>;

25 W represents  $-\text{CR}^4\text{R}^4-$  when  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$  or  $-\text{COR}^2$ , or W represents  $-\text{CO}-$  when  $\text{R}^1$  is  $-\text{CH}_2\text{R}^3$ ;

Z represents -CO- or -CS-;

E represents  $-\text{COOR}^6$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^7\text{R}^8$  or 5-tetrazolyl;

X represents  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^5-$  or  $-\text{O}-$ ;

each  $\text{R}^5$  independently represents hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl;

$\text{R}^6$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl or aryl, where the  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl group can be optionally substituted with a group selected from  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, aryl,  $-\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{OCOR}^d$ ,  $-\text{OCOOR}^d$ ,  $-\text{COOR}^9$  and  $-\text{NHCOR}^9$  and the aryl groups can be optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^b$ ;

$\text{R}^7$  represents hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, aryl or  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^d$ , where the  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl group can be optionally substituted with a group selected from  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, aryl,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^d$ ,  $-\text{COOR}^9$  and  $-\text{COR}^d$ ;

$\text{R}^8$  represents hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl;

or  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  together with the nitrogen atom to which they are bound can form a cycle  $\text{Het}^1$ ;

A represents  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl or  $\text{Het}^1$ , which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl and  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  haloalkyl;

L represents  $-(\text{CR}^9\text{R}^9)_n-$ ;

each  $\text{R}^9$  independently represents hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl;

B represents:

i)  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{Het}^1$  or  $\text{Het}^2$ , which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $\text{R}^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^b$ ; or

ii) a group selected from  $-\text{COR}^e$ ,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ ,  $-\text{OR}^f$ ,  $-\text{SR}^f$ ,  $-\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^e$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^f\text{R}^f$ ,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{COR}^f$ ,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{CONR}^f\text{R}^f$ ,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{CSNR}^f\text{R}^f$ ,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{COOR}^e$ ,  $-\text{OCOR}^e$ ,  $-\text{OCONR}^f\text{R}^f$ ,  $-\text{NR}^f\text{SO}_2\text{R}^e$  and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ ;

m represents 0 or 1;

n represents 1, 2, 3 or 4;

p represents 1 or 2;

each  $\text{R}^a$  independently represents halogen,  $-\text{COR}^d$ ,  $-\text{OR}^9$ ,  $-\text{NR}^9\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{COOR}^9$ ,  $-\text{OCOR}^d$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^9\text{R}^9$ ,  $-\text{NR}^9\text{COR}^9$ ,  $-\text{OCONR}^9\text{R}^9$  or  $-\text{NR}^9\text{COOR}^d$ ;

each  $\text{R}^b$  independently represents a group  $\text{R}^a$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,  $-\text{SR}^9$ ,  $-\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^d$  or  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^c$ ;

each  $\text{R}^c$  independently represents halogen,  $-\text{OR}^h$  or  $-\text{NR}^h\text{R}^h$ ;

each  $\text{R}^d$  independently represents  $\text{C}_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl or aryl, which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^c$ ;

each  $R^e$  independently represents  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-8}$  alkenyl or  $C_{2-8}$  alkynyl, which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^a$ , or  $R^e$  represents Cy or  $CyC_{1-4}$  alkyl, where the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $Cy^*$  and  $R^b$ , and where the groups  $Cy^*$  can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo and  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^f$  independently represents hydrogen or any of the meanings described for  $R^e$ ;

or two groups  $R^f$  placed on the same nitrogen atom can be attached to each other to form together with said nitrogen atom a cycle  $Het^1$  which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo, Cy and  $R^b$ , where the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo and  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^g$  independently represents hydrogen or any of the meanings described for  $R^d$ ;

or two groups  $R^g$  placed on the same nitrogen atom can be attached to each other to form together with said nitrogen atom a cycle  $Het^1$  which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo, Cy and  $R^b$ , where the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo and  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^h$  independently represents hydrogen,  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl or aryl, where the groups  $C_{1-8}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl and aryl can be optionally substituted with one or more halogen atoms;

Cy and  $Cy^*$  independently represent aryl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $Het^1$  or  $Het^2$ ;

aryl in the above definitions represents phenyl or naphthyl;

$Het^1$  in the above definitions represents a saturated or unsaturated non-aromatic 5- to 7-membered monocyclic ring containing from one to four heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, which can be optionally fused to a phenyl, naphthyl or  $Het^2$  ring, and which is chemically stable and obtainable through chemical synthesis; and

$Het^2$  in the above definitions represents an aromatic 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or 9- to 11-membered bicyclic ring, which contains from one to four heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and which is chemically stable and obtainable through chemical synthesis.

The present invention also relates to the addition salts of the compounds of

the invention, as well as to their solvates and prodrugs.

Some compounds of formula I can have chiral centres, which can give rise to various stereoisomers. The present invention relates to each one of the individual stereoisomers as well as to their mixtures. Moreover, some of the compounds of the present invention can show cis/trans isomery. The present invention relates to each one of the geometric isomers as well as to their mixtures.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the pharmaceutical compositions which comprise an effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of diseases mediated by integrins  $\alpha_4$ . In a preferred embodiment, said  $\alpha_4$  integrin-mediated disease is selected from the group consisting of: inflammatory diseases, immune diseases, autoimmune diseases, degenerative disorders, tumor metastasis and ischemia-reperfusion disorders.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune diseases. In a preferred embodiment, said inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune disease is selected from: diseases with an allergic component, such as for example asthma, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis and allergic conjunctivitis; inflammatory diseases with an autoimmune component, such as for example rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis and diabetes; inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; inflammatory processes having an alloimmune origin caused by transplants or rejections; inflammatory processes that develop as a consequence of blood vessel revascularization treatments, such as percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty; encephalomyelitis; hepatitis; bronchitis; vasculitis; and atherosclerosis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the

manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of degenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease and arthrosis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the  
5 manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of tumor metastasis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment or prevention of ischemia-reperfusion disorders, including acute coronary diseases and stroke.

10 Another aspect of the present invention relates to a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of diseases mediated by integrins  $\alpha_4$ . In a preferred embodiment, said  $\alpha_4$  integrin-mediated disease is selected from the group consisting of: inflammatory diseases, immune diseases, autoimmune diseases, degenerative  
15 disorders, tumor metastasis and ischemia-reperfusion disorders.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune diseases. In a preferred embodiment, said inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune disease is  
20 selected from: diseases with an allergic component, such as for example asthma, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis and allergic conjunctivitis; inflammatory diseases with an autoimmune component, such as for example rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis and diabetes; inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; inflammatory  
25 processes having an alloimmune origin caused by transplants or rejections; inflammatory processes that develop as a consequence of blood vessel revascularization treatments, such as percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty; encephalomyelitis; hepatitis; bronchitis; vasculitis; and atherosclerosis.

30 Another aspect of the present invention relates to a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of degenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease and arthrosis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of tumor metastasis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a compound of formula I  
5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of ischemia-reperfusion disorders, including acute coronary diseases and stroke.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound  
10 of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of diseases mediated by integrins  $\alpha_4$ . In a preferred embodiment, said  $\alpha_4$  integrin-mediated disease is selected from the group consisting of: inflammatory diseases, immune diseases, autoimmune diseases, degenerative disorders, tumor metastasis and ischemia-reperfusion disorders.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound  
15 of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune diseases. In a preferred embodiment, said inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune disease is selected from: diseases with an allergic component, such as for example asthma, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis and allergic  
20 conjunctivitis; inflammatory diseases with an autoimmune component, such as for example rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis and diabetes; inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; inflammatory processes having an alloimmune origin caused by transplants or rejections; inflammatory processes that develop as a consequence of blood  
25 vessel revascularization treatments, such as percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty; encephalomyelitis; hepatitis; bronchitis; vasculitis; and atherosclerosis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of  
formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the  
30 treatment or prevention of degenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease and arthrosis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of tumor metastasis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to the use of a compound of  
5 formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof for the treatment or prevention of ischemia-reperfusion disorders, including acute coronary diseases and stroke.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of treating or preventing diseases mediated by integrins  $\alpha_4$  in a mammal in need thereof,  
10 especially a human being, which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof. In a preferred embodiment, said  $\alpha_4$  integrin-mediated disease is selected from the group consisting of: inflammatory diseases, immune diseases, autoimmune diseases, degenerative disorders,  
15 tumor metastasis and ischemia-reperfusion disorders.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of treating or preventing inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune diseases in a mammal in need thereof, especially a human being, which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I or a  
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof. In a preferred embodiment, said inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune disease is selected from: diseases with an allergic component, such as for example asthma, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis and allergic conjunctivitis; inflammatory diseases with an autoimmune component, such as for example rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis and diabetes; inflammatory bowel disease,  
25 including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; inflammatory processes having an alloimmune origin caused by transplants or rejections; inflammatory processes that develop as a consequence of blood vessel revascularization treatments, such as percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty; encephalomyelitis; hepatitis;  
30 bronchitis; vasculitis; and atherosclerosis.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of treating or preventing degenerative disorders, such as Alzheimer's disease and arthrosis, in a mammal in need thereof, especially a human being, which comprises



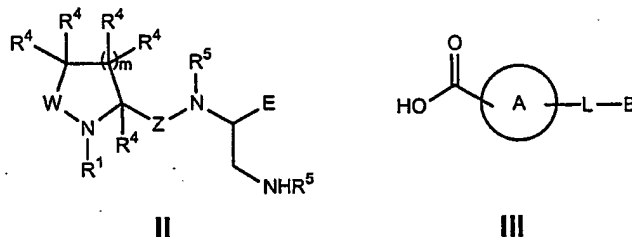
administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of treating or preventing tumor metastasis in a mammal in need thereof, especially a human being, which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to a method of treating or preventing ischemia-reperfusion disorders, including acute coronary diseases and stroke, in a mammal in need thereof, especially a human being, which comprises administering to said mammal a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate or prodrug thereof.

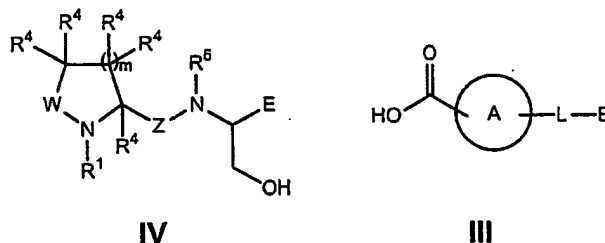
Another aspect of the present invention relates to a process for preparing the compounds of formula I, which comprises:

- (a) when in a compound of formula I X represents  $-NR^5-$ , reacting an amine of formula II with an acid of formula III



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , W, Z, E, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above; or

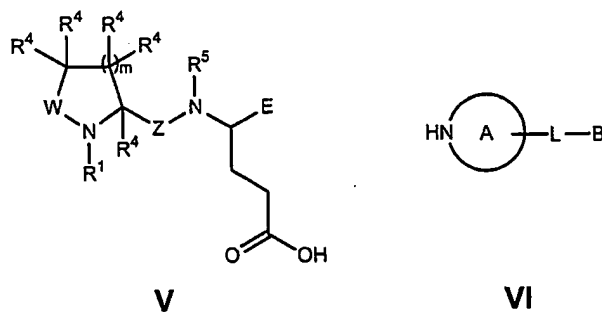
- (b) when in a compound of formula I X represents  $-O-$ , reacting an alcohol of formula IV with an acid of formula III



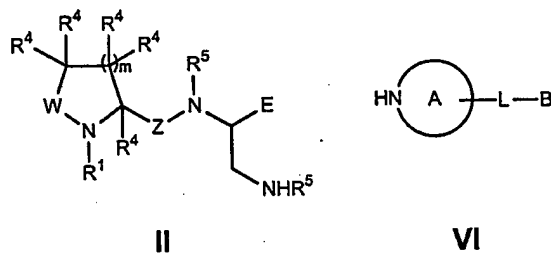
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , W, Z, E, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above; or

- (c) when in a compound of formula I X represents  $-CH_2-$  and cycle A is bound to the carbonyl group through a nitrogen atom, reacting an acid of formula V with an amine of formula VI

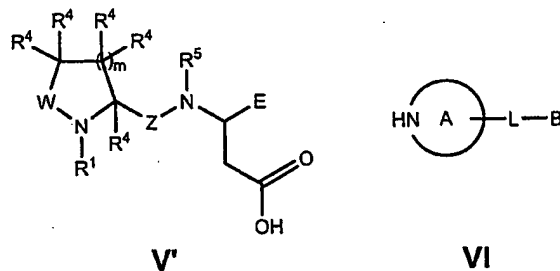
10



wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above; or  
 (d) when in a compound of formula I  $X$  represents  $-NR^5-$  and cycle  $A$  is bound to the carbonyl group through a nitrogen atom, reacting an amine of formula II  
 5 previously activated with an activating agent suitable for the preparation of ureas with an amine of formula VI

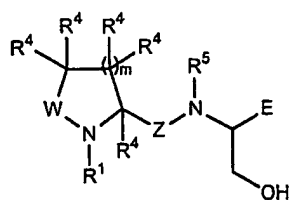


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, or  
 reacting an amine of formula VI previously activated with an activating agent  
 10 suitable for the preparation of ureas with an amine of formula II, or alternatively  
 reacting a compound of formula V' previously activated with an azide suitable for  
 a Curtius rearrangement with an amine of formula VI

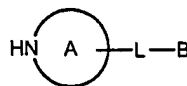


wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above; or  
 15 (e) when in a compound of formula I  $X$  represents  $-O-$  and cycle  $A$  is bound to the carbonyl group through a nitrogen atom, reacting an alcohol of formula IV  
 previously activated with an activating agent suitable for the preparation of carbamates with an amine of formula VI

11



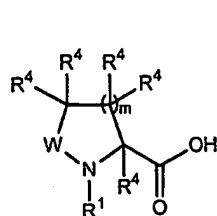
IV



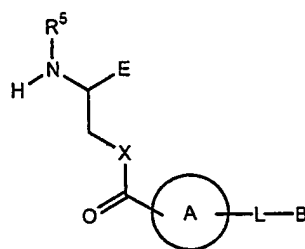
VI

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above; or

(f) when in a compound of formula I  $Z$  represents  $-\text{CO}-$ , reacting an acid of formula VII with an amine of formula XVII



VII

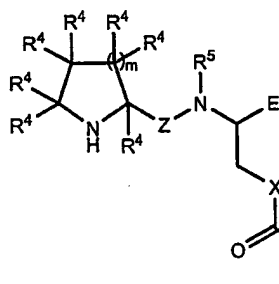


XVII

5

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above; or

(g) when in a compound of formula I  $W$  represents  $-\text{CR}^4\text{R}^4-$  and  $R^1$  represents  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$ , reacting a compound of formula XVIII with a sulfonyl chloride of formula IX



XVIII



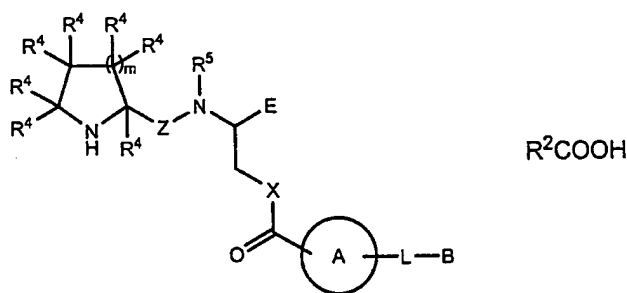
IX

10

wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above; or

(h) when in a compound of formula I  $W$  represents  $-\text{CR}^4\text{R}^4-$  and  $R^1$  represents  $-\text{COR}^2$ , reacting a compound of formula XVIII with an acid of formula X

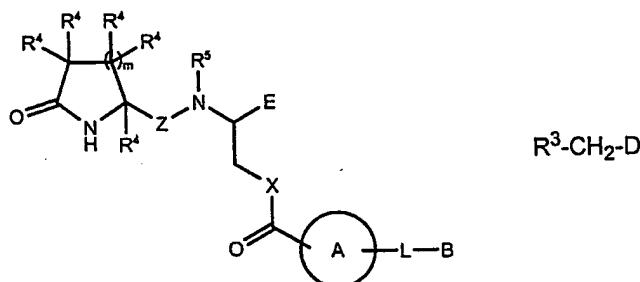
12



XVIII

X

wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above; or  
 (i) when in a compound of formula I  $W$  represents  $-CO-$  and  $R^1$  represents  $-CH_2R^3$ , reacting a compound of formula XIX with a compound of formula XI



XIX

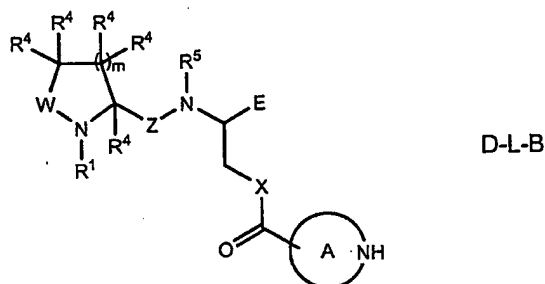
XI

5

wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above and  $D$  represents a good leaving group; or

(j) when in a compound of formula I cycle  $A$  is bound to the  $-L-B$  moiety through a ring nitrogen atom, alkylating the secondary amine of a compound of formula XX

10 with a compound of formula XIV



XX

XIV

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above and  $D$  represents a good leaving group; or

(k) transforming, in one or a plurality of steps, a compound of formula I into

15 another compound of formula I; and

(l) if desired, after the above steps, reacting a compound of formula I with an acid or a base to give the corresponding addition salt.

In the above definitions, the term C<sub>1-4</sub> or C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl, as a group or part of a group, means a linear or branched alkyl group that contains from 1 to 4 or from 1 to 8 carbon atoms, respectively. Examples include among others the groups methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, hexyl, heptyl and octyl.

A C<sub>2-4</sub> or C<sub>2-8</sub> alkenyl group, as a group or part of a group, means a linear or branched alkyl chain that contains from 2 to 4 or from 2 to 8 carbon atoms, respectively, and that in addition contains one or more double bonds. Examples include among others the groups ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, isopropenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, 1,3-butadienyl, 1-pentenyl, 2-pentenyl, 3-pentenyl, 4-pentenyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl, 3-hexenyl, 4-hexenyl, 5-hexenyl, 6-heptenyl or 7-octenyl.

A C<sub>2-4</sub> or C<sub>2-8</sub> alkynyl group, as a group or part of a group, means a linear or branched alkyl chain which contains from 2 to 4 or from 2 to 8 carbon atoms, respectively, and that in addition contains one or more triple bonds. Examples include the groups ethynyl, 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butylnyl, 2-butylnyl, 3-butylnyl, 2-pentylnyl, 3-pentylnyl, 4-pentylnyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl, 5-hexynyl, 6-heptylnyl or 7-octynyl.

A halogen radical or its abbreviation halo means fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

An oxo group means a carbonyl group (-CO-).

A C<sub>1-8</sub> haloalkyl group means a group resulting from the substitution of one or more hydrogen atoms of a C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl group with one or more halogen atoms (that is, fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo), which can be the same or different. Examples include trifluoromethyl, fluoromethyl, 1-chloroethyl, 2-chloroethyl, 1-fluoroethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 2-iodoethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 3-fluoropropyl, 3-chloropropyl, 2,2,3,3-tetrafluoropropyl, 2,2,3,3,3-pentafluoropropyl, heptafluoropropyl, 4-fluorobutyl, nonafluorobutyl, 5-fluoropentyl, 6-fluorohexyl, 7-fluoroheptyl and 8-fluorooctyl.

The term Cy or Cy\*, as a group or part of a group, means aryl, C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, Het<sup>1</sup> or Het<sup>2</sup>, which can be optionally substituted as mentioned above in the definition of general formula I and where said substituents, if present, can

be on any available position of the Cy or Cy\* groups.

The term aryl means phenyl or naphthyl.

A group C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl represents cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl.

- 5        The term Het<sup>1</sup> means a saturated or insaturated non-aromatic 5- to 7-membered monocyclic ring containing from one to four heteroatoms selected from N, O and S, and which is chemically stable and obtainable through chemical synthesis. Said cycle can be bound to the rest of the molecule through a carbon or nitrogen atom and can be optionally fused to a phenyl, naphthyl or Het<sup>2</sup> ring.
- 10       Examples of heterocycles Het<sup>1</sup> include among others, piperidine, piperazine, pyrrolidine, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, morpholine, dioxane, thiazolidine, isothiazolidine, oxazolidine, isoxazolidine and homopiperazine.

- The term Het<sup>2</sup> means an aromatic 5- to 7-membered monocyclic or 9- to 11-membered bicyclic ring, which contains from one to four heteroatoms selected
- 15       from N, O and S, and which is chemically stable and obtainable through chemical synthesis. Examples of monocyclic aromatic heterocycles include thiophene, furan, pyrrole, thiazole, isothiazole, oxazole, isoxazole, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,3,4-oxadiazole, 1,3,4-thiadiazole, 1,2,4-oxadiazole, 1,2,4-thiadiazole, pyridine, pyrazine, pyrimidine and pyridazine. Examples of bicyclic
- 20       heteroaryl groups include among others benzimidazole, benzofuran, indole, isoindole, benzothiophene, benzothiazole, quinoline, isoquinoline, phthalazine, quinazoline, quinoxaline, cinnoline, naphthyridine, indazole, imidazopyridine, imidazopyrimidine, imidazopyrazine, imidazopyridazine, pyrazolopyrazine, pyrazolopyridine and pyrazolopyrimidine. The examples of bicyclic heteroaryls
- 25       mentioned above whose name can have more than one possible interpretation are to be understood as including all the possible fusion combinations between the monocycles that constitute them.

- A CyC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl group means a group resulting from the substitution of a hydrogen atom of a C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl group with a Cy defined above, that is with an aryl,
- 30       C<sub>3-7</sub> cycloalkyl, Het<sup>1</sup> or Het<sup>2</sup> group. Examples include among others benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 4-phenylbutyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 1-cyclohexylethyl, 2-cyclohexylethyl, 3-cyclohexylpropyl, 4-cyclohexylbutyl, 2-pyridylmethyl, 3-pyridylmethyl, 4-pyridylmethyl, 1-(4-pyridyl)ethyl, 2-(4-pyridyl)ethyl, 3-(4-pyridyl)propyl, 4-(4-pyridyl)butyl, 1-piperidylmethyl, 2-

piperidylmethyl, 3-piperidylmethyl, 4-piperidylmethyl, 2-(4-piperidyl)ethyl, 3-(4-piperidyl)propyl, 4-(4-piperidyl)butyl, 1-piperazinylmethyl, 2-piperazinylmethyl, 1-(1-piperazinyl)ethyl, 2-(1-piperazinyl)ethyl, 3-(1-piperazinyl)propyl and 4-(1-piperazinyl)butyl.

5 A  $CyC_{2-4}$  alkenyl group means a group resulting from the substitution of a hydrogen atom of a  $C_{2-4}$  alkenyl group with a Cy, that is with an aryl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, Het<sup>1</sup> or Het<sup>2</sup> group. Examples include among others 1-phenylethenyl, 2-phenylethenyl, 3-phenyl-1-propenyl, 3-phenyl-2-propenyl, 4-phenyl-1-butenyl, 4-phenyl-1,3-butadienyl, 2-cyclohexylethenyl, 3-cyclohexyl-2-propenyl, 4-  
10 cyclohexyl-2-butenyl, 2-(2-pyridyl)ethenyl, 2-(3-pyridyl)ethenyl, 2-(4-pyridyl)ethenyl, 3-(4-pyridyl)-2-propenyl, 4-(4-pyridyl)-3-butenyl, 2-(1-piperazinyl)ethenyl, 3-(1-piperazinyl)-2-propenyl, 4-(1-piperazinyl)-2-butenyl, 2-(1-piperidyl)ethenyl, 2-(4-piperidyl)ethenyl, 3-(1-piperidyl)-2-propenyl and 4-(1-piperidyl)-3-butenyl.

15 A  $CyC_{2-4}$  alkynyl group means a group resulting from the substitution of a hydrogen atom of a  $C_{2-4}$  alkynyl group with a Cy, that is with an aryl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, Het<sup>1</sup> or Het<sup>2</sup> group. Examples include among others phenylethynyl, 3-phenyl-2-propynyl, 4-phenyl-3-butyne, cyclohexylethynyl, 3-cyclohexyl-2-propynyl, 4-cyclohexyl-2-butyne, 2-pyridylethynyl, 3-pyridylethynyl, 4-pyridylethynyl, 3-(2-  
20 pyridyl)-2-propynyl, 3-(3-pyridyl)-2-propynyl, 3-(4-pyridyl)-2-propynyl, 4-(4-pyridyl)-3-butyne, 1-piperazinylethynyl, 3-(1-piperazinyl)-2-propynyl, 4-(1-piperazinyl)-3-butyne, 1-piperidylethynyl, 4-piperidylethynyl, 3-(4-piperidyl)-2-propynyl and 4-(4-piperidyl)-3-butyne.

The sentence "substituted with one or more" means the possibility of a  
25 group being substituted with one or more, preferably with 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents, as long as said group has 1, 2, 3 or 4 positions capable of being substituted.

Although the present invention includes all the compounds mentioned above, those compounds of formula I wherein  $R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$  are preferred.

30 Those compounds of formula I wherein  $R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$  are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein all the groups  $R^4$  represent hydrogen are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein  $R^5$  represents hydrogen are also

preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein W represents  $-CR^4R^4-$ , preferably  $-CH_2-$ , are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein Z represents  $-CO-$  are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein E represents  $-COOR^6$ , preferably  $-COOH$ , are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein m represents 1 are also preferred.

Another preferred group of compounds of formula I are those compounds wherein X represents  $-NH-$ .

Another preferred group of compounds of formula I are those compounds wherein X represents  $-CH_2-$ .

Another preferred group of compounds of formula I are those compounds wherein X represents  $-O-$ .

Those compounds of formula I wherein A represents piperidine or piperazine are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein L represents  $-(CH_2)_n-$ , preferably methylene or ethylene, are also preferred.

Those compounds of formula I wherein B represents  $Het^1$  or  $Het^2$  optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $R^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$  are also preferred. More preferably, B represents imidazopyridine optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $R^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ .

Those compounds of formula I wherein B represents  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-OR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCSNR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOOR^e$  or  $-OCONR^fR^f$  are also preferred. More preferably, B represents  $-OCONR^fR^f$ , and still more preferably B represents  $-OCONR^fR^f$  wherein both  $R^f$  groups are attached to each other to form together with the nitrogen atom a cycle  $Het^1$  which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo, Cy and  $R^b$ , wherein the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo and  $R^b$ .

Accordingly, a preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;



W represents  $-CR^4R^4-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

E represents  $-COOR^6$ ;

m represents 1;

5 and  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , X, A, L and B have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

$R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

10 each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-CH_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

E represents  $-COOR^6$ ;

15 m represents 1;

and  $R^6$ ,  $R^b$ , X, A, L and B have the meaning above described.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

20  $R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-CH_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

25 E represents  $-COOR^6$ ;

m represents 1;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

and  $R^6$ ,  $R^b$ , X, L and B have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

30 of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

$R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-\text{CO}-$ ;

E represents  $-\text{COOR}^6$ ;

m represents 1;

5 A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ ;

and  $\text{R}^6$ ,  $\text{R}^b$ , X, B and n have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

10  $\text{R}^1$  represents  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$ ;

$\text{R}^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^b$ ;

each  $\text{R}^4$  represents hydrogen;

$\text{R}^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ;

15 Z represents  $-\text{CO}-$ ;

E represents  $-\text{COOR}^6$ ;

m represents 1;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ ;

20 B represents  $\text{Het}^1$  or  $\text{Het}^2$ , optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $\text{R}^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^b$ ;

and  $\text{R}^6$ ,  $\text{R}^b$ , X, n, Cy,  $\text{Het}^1$  and  $\text{Het}^2$  have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

25  $\text{R}^1$  represents  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^2$ ;

$\text{R}^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $\text{R}^b$ ;

each  $\text{R}^4$  represents hydrogen;

$\text{R}^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-\text{CH}_2-$ ;

30 Z represents  $-\text{CO}-$ ;

E represents  $-\text{COOR}^6$ ;

m represents 1;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(\text{CH}_2)_n-$ ;

B represents  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-OR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCSNR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOOR^e$  or  $-OCONR^fR^f$ ;

and  $R^6$ ,  $R^b$ ,  $R^f$ ,  $R^e$ , X and n have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds

5 of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

$R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen;

10 W represents  $-CH_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

E represents  $-COOH$ ;

m represents 1;

X represents  $-NH-$ ;

15 A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(CH_2)_n$ ;

B represents  $Het^1$  or  $Het^2$ , optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $R^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

and  $R^b$ , Cy, n,  $Het^1$  and  $Het^2$  have the meaning described above.

20 Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

$R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

25  $R^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-CH_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

E represents  $-COOH$ ;

m represents 1;

30 X represents  $-NH-$ ;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(CH_2)_n$ ;

B represents  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-OR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCSNR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOOR^e$  or  $-OCONR^fR^f$ ;

and  $R^b$ ,  $R^f$ ,  $R^e$  and  $n$  have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

- $R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;
- 5  $R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;
- each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;
- $R^5$  represents hydrogen;
- $W$  represents  $-CH_2-$ ;
- $Z$  represents  $-CO-$ ;
- 10  $E$  represents  $-COOH$ ;
- $m$  represents 1;
- $X$  represents  $-CH_2-$  or  $-O-$ ;
- $A$  represents piperidine or piperazine;
- $L$  represents  $-(CH_2)_n-$ ;
- 15  $B$  represents  $Het^1$  or  $Het^2$  optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $R^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;
- and  $R^b$ , Cy,  $n$ ,  $Het^1$  and  $Het^2$  have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

- 20  $R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;
- $R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;
- each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;
- $R^5$  represents hydrogen;
- $W$  represents  $-CH_2-$ ;
- 25  $Z$  represents  $-CO-$ ;
- $E$  represents  $-COOH$ ;
- $m$  represents 1;
- $X$  represents  $-CH_2-$  or  $-O-$ ;
- $A$  represents piperidine or piperazine;
- 30  $L$  represents  $-(CH_2)_n-$ ;
- $B$  represents  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-OR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCSNR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOOR^e$  or  $-OCONR^fR^f$ ;

and  $R^b$ ,  $R^f$ ,  $R^e$  and  $n$  have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds

of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

$R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

5  $R^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-CH_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

E represents  $-COOH$ ;

m represents 1;

10 X represents  $-NH-$ ;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(CH_2)_n-$ ;

15 B represents imidazopyridine optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo,  $R^b$  and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

and  $R^b$ , Cy and n have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

20  $R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

$R^2$  represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups  $R^b$ ;

each  $R^4$  represents hydrogen;

$R^5$  represents hydrogen;

W represents  $-CH_2-$ ;

Z represents  $-CO-$ ;

25 E represents  $-COOH$ ;

m represents 1;

X represents  $-NH-$ ;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents  $-(CH_2)_n-$ ;

30 B represents  $-OCONR^fR^f$ ;

and  $R^b$ ,  $R^f$  and n have the meaning described above.

Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

$R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$ ;

R<sup>2</sup> represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>b</sup>;

each R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen;

W represents -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

5 Z represents -CO-;

E represents -COOH;

m represents 1;

X represents -CH<sub>2</sub>- or -O-;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

10 L represents -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-;

B represents imidazopyridine optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo, R<sup>b</sup> and Cy optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>b</sup>;

and R<sup>b</sup>, Cy and n have the meaning described above.

15 Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> represents -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>b</sup>;

each R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen;

20 R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen;

W represents -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

Z represents -CO-;

E represents -COOH;

m represents 1;

25 X represents -CH<sub>2</sub>- or -O-;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-;

B represents -OCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>;

and R<sup>b</sup>, R<sup>f</sup> and n have the meaning described above.

30 Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> represents -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>b</sup>;

each R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen;

R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen;

W represents -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

Z represents -CO-;

E represents -COOH;

5 m represents 1;

X represents -NH-;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-;

10 B represents -OCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, wherein both groups R<sup>f</sup> are attached to each other to form together with the nitrogen atom a cycle Het<sup>1</sup>, which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo, Cy and R<sup>b</sup>, wherein the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo and R<sup>b</sup>;

and R<sup>b</sup>, Cy, n and Het<sup>1</sup> have the meaning described above.

15 Another preferred embodiment of the present invention are the compounds of formula I wherein:

R<sup>1</sup> represents -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>;

R<sup>2</sup> represents aryl optionally substituted with one or more groups R<sup>b</sup>;

each R<sup>4</sup> represents hydrogen;

20 R<sup>5</sup> represents hydrogen;

W represents -CH<sub>2</sub>-;

Z represents -CO-;

E represents -COOH;

m represents 1;

25 X represents -CH<sub>2</sub>- or -O-;

A represents piperidine or piperazine;

L represents -(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-;

30 B represents -OCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, wherein both groups R<sup>f</sup> are attached to each other to form together with the nitrogen atom a cycle Het<sup>1</sup>, which can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo, Cy and R<sup>b</sup>, wherein the groups Cy can be optionally substituted with one or more groups selected from oxo and R<sup>b</sup>;

and R<sup>b</sup>, Cy, n and Het<sup>1</sup> have the meaning described above.

The compounds of the present invention can contain one or more acid

protons and one or more basic nitrogens and, consequently, can form salts with organic and inorganic bases and acids, which are also included in the present invention. There is no limitation on the nature of said salts, provided that, when used for therapeutic purposes, they are pharmaceutically acceptable. Examples of said salts include: salts with inorganic cations such as sodium, potassium, calcium, magnesium, lithium, aluminum, zinc, etc; salts formed with pharmaceutically acceptable amines such as ammonia, alkylamines, hydroxyalkylamines, lysine, arginine, *N*-methylglucamine, procaine and the like; salts with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, nitric acid, perchloric acid, sulfuric acid or phosphoric acid; and salts with organic acids, such as methanesulfonic acid, trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, *p*-toluenesulfonic acid, fumaric acid, oxalic acid, acetic acid or maleic acid, among others. The salts can be prepared by treatment of a compound of formula I with a sufficient amount of the desired acid or base to give the salt in a conventional manner. The compounds of formula I and their salts differ in certain physical properties, such as solubility, but they are equivalent for the purposes of the invention.

Some compounds of the present invention can exist in solvated form, including hydrated forms. In general, the solvated forms, with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents such as water, ethanol and the like, are equivalent to the unsolvated form for the purposes of the invention.

The compounds of the present invention can exist as various diastereoisomers and/or various optical isomers. Diastereoisomers can be separated by conventional techniques such as chromatography or fractional crystallization. The optical isomers can be resolved using conventional techniques of optical resolution, to give the optically pure isomers. This resolution can be performed upon any chiral synthetic intermediate or upon the products of general formula I. The optically pure isomers can also be individually obtained using enantioselective synthesis. The present invention covers both the individual isomers and the mixtures (for example racemic mixtures), whether obtained by synthesis or by physically mixing them up.

Furthermore, some of the compounds of the present invention can exhibit *cis/trans* isomerism. The present invention includes each one of the geometric isomers as well as the mixtures thereof.



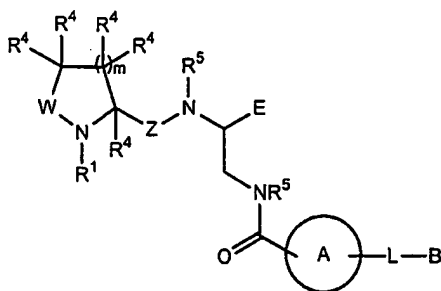
The compounds of the present invention can be prepared following the processes that are explained in detail below. As it will be obvious to a person skilled in the art, the precise method used for the preparation of a given compound can vary depending on its chemical structure. Furthermore, in most processes that are explained below it may be necessary or advisable to protect the labile or reactive groups using conventional protecting groups. Both the nature of said protecting groups and the processes for their introduction and removal are well known and belong to the state of the art (see for example Greene T.W. and Wuts P.G.M, "Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis", John Wiley & Sons, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, 1999). By way of illustration, the groups *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz) or fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl (Fmoc) can be used as protecting groups for an amino function, or the triphenylmethyl group can be used as a protecting group for the acidic nitrogen of a tetrazole. Carboxyl groups can be protected, for example, as C<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl esters, such as methyl, ethyl or *tert*-butyl, or arylC<sub>1-4</sub> alkyl esters, such as benzyl. When a protecting group is present, a later deprotection step will be necessary, which is performed under standard conditions, such as those described in the reference above mentioned.

Given that the compounds of formula I contain several functional groups in their structure, their process of preparation will comprise the formation of said functional groups by the subsequent union of different building blocks. As it will be obvious to those skilled in the art, the order in which these reactions are carried out does not matter as long as the reactive or labile groups are protected, when necessary, with protecting groups.

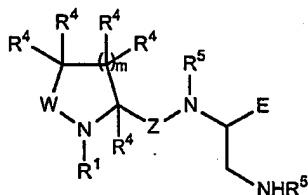
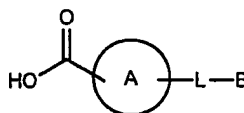
A preferred method of synthesis for obtaining the compounds of formula I involves the formation, in a last step, of the -XC(O)A- group, wherein X and A have the meaning described above. This group can be prepared either by forming the bond between X and CO, or between CO and A, or by forming both bonds at the same time, depending on the meaning of X and A.

Thus, for example, the compounds of formula I wherein X is -NR<sup>5</sup>- (Ia)

26

**Ia**

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above,  
 can be obtained by formation of the amide group reacting an amine of formula II  
 5 with an acid of formula III

**II****III**

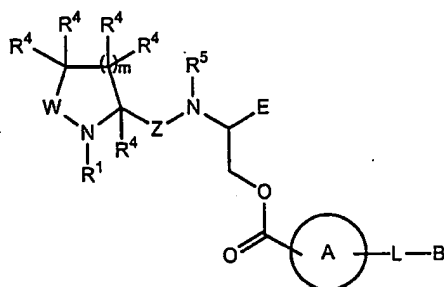
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above.

To prepare said amide, any conventional reaction of formation of amides  
 can be used. For example, the carboxylic acid III can be reacted with the amine of  
 10 formula II in the presence of a suitable condensing agent such as a carbodiimide  
 (for example dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, *N*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-*N'*-  
 ethylcarbodiimide, 1,3-diisopropylcarbodiimide, *O*-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-  
 tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HBTU) or (benzotriazol-1-  
 15 yloxy)tris(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP)), alone or  
 associated with 1-hydroxybenzotriazole, in a suitable solvent. Examples of  
 suitable solvents include substituted amides, such as dimethylformamide; ethers,  
 such as dioxane and tetrahydrofuran; and halogenated hydrocarbons, such as  
 dichloromethane and chloroform. When the starting amine or the carbodiimide are  
 used as an addition salt, for example the hydrochloride, the reaction is performed  
 20 in the presence of a base, such as triethylamine, *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine or *N*-  
 methylmorpholine.

Alternatively, the amide bond can be prepared by reacting the amine with a  
 reactive derivative of the acid of formula III, such as its acid chloride, its *N*-  
 hydroxysuccinimide ester, its anhydride or a mixed anhydride. In this case, the

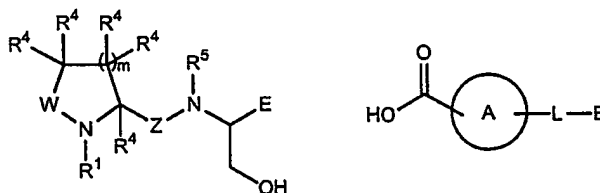
reaction is carried out in the presence of a proton scavenger base, for example pyridine, triethylamine or *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine, in a suitable solvent, or, when appropriate, the same proton scavenger amine can be used as solvent. Examples of suitable solvents include halogenated hydrocarbons, such as dichloromethane and chloroform; ethers, such as diethyl ether, tetrahydrofuran and dioxane; and aromatic hydrocarbons such as benzene and toluene.

The compounds of formula I wherein X is -O- (**Ib**)



**Ib**

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, can be obtained by formation of the ester bond reacting an alcohol of formula **IV** with an acid of formula **III**



**IV**

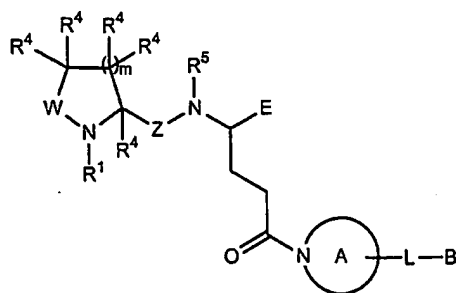
**III**

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above.

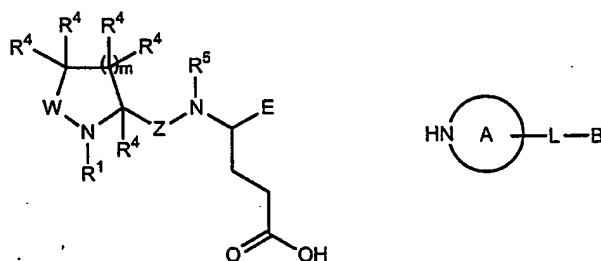
Any conventional method of preparation of esters can be used here, for example, a reactive derivative of the carboxylic acid **III** can be reacted with the alcohol of formula **IV** in the presence of a base and in a suitable solvent. Thus, for example, the reaction can be carried out using *N,N'*-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide as activating agent, in the presence of 4-dimethylaminopyridine and in a solvent such as diethyl ether. Other suitable reaction conditions include the use of bis(2-oxo-3-oxazolidinyl)phosphinic chloride (BOP-Cl) and triethylamine in dichloromethane or the use of 2,4,6-trichlorobenzoyl chloride and triethylamine in tetrahydrofuran.

The compounds of formula I wherein X is  $-CH_2-$  and cycle A is bound to the carbonyl group through a nitrogen atom (**Ic**)

28

**Ic**

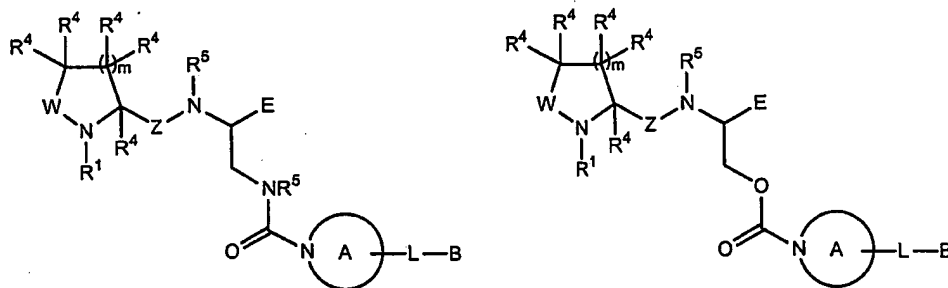
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, can be obtained by reacting an acid of formula **V** with an amine of formula **VI**

**V****VI**

5

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, using the methods described above for the formation of amide bonds.

The compounds wherein  $X$  is  $-NR^5-$  or  $-O-$  and cycle  $A$  is bound to the carbonyl group through a nitrogen atom (**Id** and **Ie**, respectively)

**Id****Ie**

10

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, can be obtained by forming the urea (compound **Id**) or carbamate (compound **Ie**) groups starting from the compounds of formulae **II** and **VI** in the first case and from the compounds of formulae **IV** and **VI** in the second one.

15

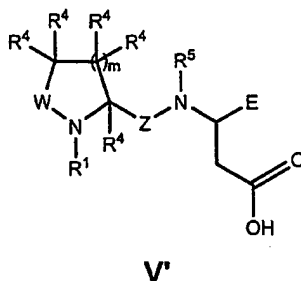
Said functions are prepared using a two-step procedure: in a first step, one of the amines **II** or **VI** in the case of the urea, or the alcohol of formula **IV** in the case of the carbamate, is reacted with an activating agent suitable for the

preparation of ureas or carbamates such as triphosgene, phosgene or 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, in the presence of a base such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine or *N*-methylmorpholine, in a suitable solvent such as acetonitrile or a halogenated hydrocarbon such as chloroform or dichloromethane. The resulting  
 5 compound is reacted in a second step with the second amine in the case of the urea and with the amine of formula VI in the case of the carbamate, in the presence of any of the bases cited above if the amine is present as hydrochloride, and in a suitable solvent, for example the solvent used in the first step. The reaction can be carried out at a temperature comprised between room  
 10 temperature and the boiling point of the solvent.

The activation of the primary amine of formula II or of the alcohol of formula IV in the first step can also be carried out by reacting said compounds with agents such as phenyl chloroformate or nitrophenyl chloroformate, under the same conditions described above for the other activating agents.

15 The ureas of formula Id can also be obtained by reaction of an amine of formula II with di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate as activating agent, in the presence of a catalytic amount of 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP) and then reacting the resulting intermediate with the amine of formula VI. Both steps are carried out in a suitable solvent such as dichloromethane, and it is not necessary to isolate the  
 20 obtained intermediate.

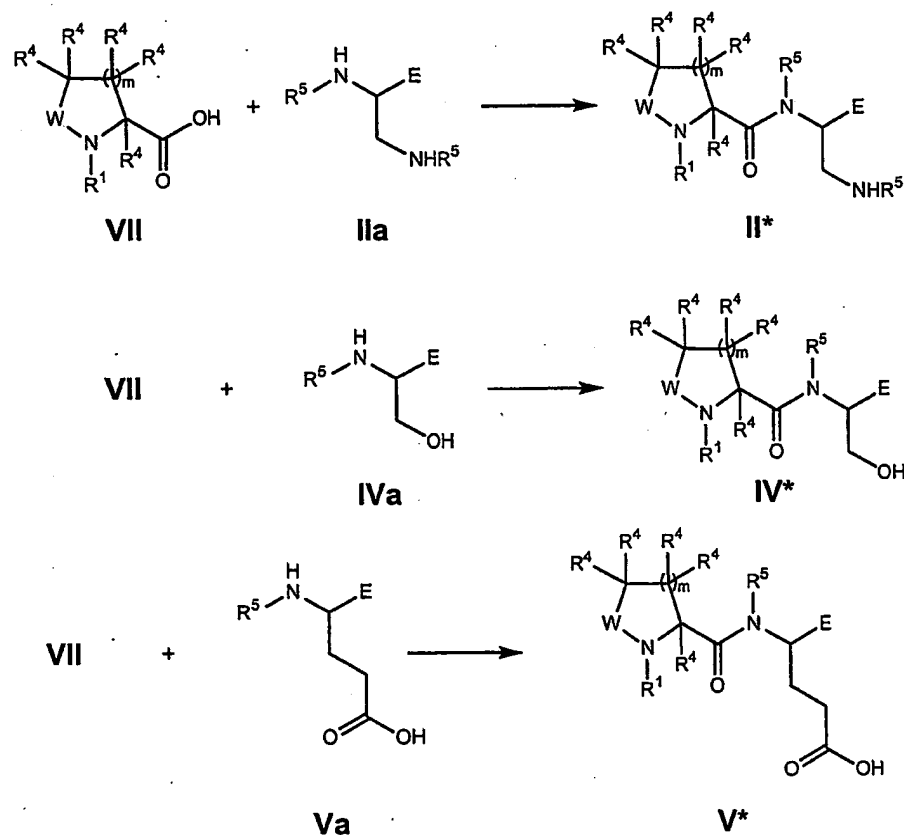
Alternatively, the ureas of formula Id can also be obtained in two steps from a compound of formula V'



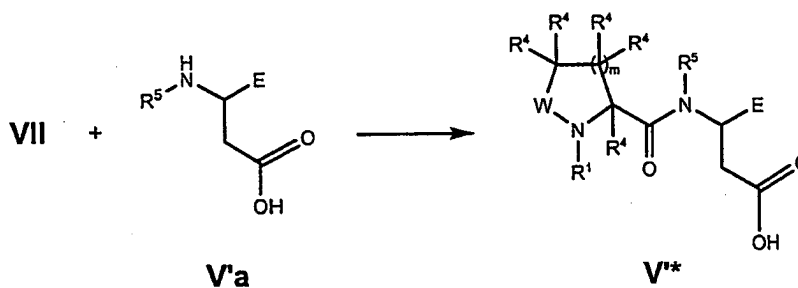
wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , W, Z, E and m have the meaning described above. In a first  
 25 step, a Curtius rearrangement is carried out, that is, the compound of formula V' is treated with a suitable azide for carrying out said rearrangement such as for example sodium azide combined with thionyl chloride, or diphenylphosphorylazide, in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine or *N*-methylmorpholine. The reaction is preferably carried

out in an apolar solvent such as benzene, stirring first at room temperature and then at a temperature comprised between room temperature and reflux. The resulting compound is reacted in a second step with an amine of formula **VI**, in an inert solvent such as for example a halogenated hydrocarbon such as dichloromethane or chloroform, or a substituted amide such as dimethylformamide, optionally in the presence of a base such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine or pyridine. The reaction can be carried out at a temperature comprised between room temperature and reflux, optionally irradiating with microwaves, when necessary.

The intermediates of formulae **II**, **IV**, **V** and **V'** used in the reactions described above can be obtained, when **Z** is a carbonyl group (compounds of formulae **II\***, **IV\***, **V\*** and **V'**), by reacting the acid of formula **VII** with the amines of formulae **IIa**, **IVa**, **Va** or **V'a** as shown in the following scheme



31

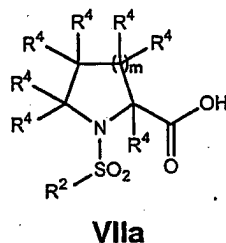


scheme 1

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, W, E and m have the meaning described above. Said reactions are carried out according to the methods described above for the preparation of amide bonds, previously protecting, if necessary, the labile or reactive groups with conventional protecting groups. The compounds of formulae II, IV, V and V' wherein Z represents -CS- can be obtained from the compounds II\*, IV\*, V\* and V\*\* respectively, by transforming the amide group into a thioamide, if no other amide group is present in the molecule. Said transformation can be carried out using any of the methods widely described in the literature, for example, by treatment with phosphorous pentasulfide or Lawesson's reagent in a suitable solvent such as tetrahydrofuran or toluene, or with oxalyl chloride and trimethylsilyl sulfide (TMS<sub>2</sub>S), triphosgene/TMS<sub>2</sub>S or POCl<sub>3</sub>/TMS<sub>2</sub>S in dichloromethane.

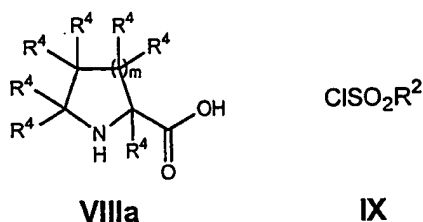
The precursors of formula VII can be commercially available or can be obtained from commercially available compounds by reactions widely known by any person skilled in the art.

Thus, for example, the compounds of formula VII wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sub>2</sub> (VIIa)



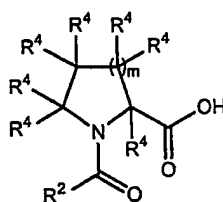
wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and m have the meaning described above, can be obtained by formation of the sulfonamide from an amine of formula VIIIa and a sulfonyl chloride of formula IX

32

CISO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>2</sup>**IX**

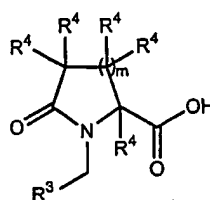
wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and m have the meaning described above. The reaction can be carried out in basic medium, using a base such as sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide or triethylamine, and in a suitable solvent such as an ether, for example dioxane, or a halogenated hydrocarbon, for example chloroform or dichloromethane.

The compounds of formula **VII** wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents -COR<sup>2</sup> (**VIIb**)

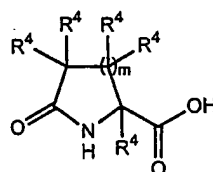


wherein R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and m have the meaning described above, can be obtained by formation of the amide group according to the methods described above, starting from an amine of formula **VIIIa** having the carboxy group unprotected or protected as an ester, and an acid of formula R<sup>2</sup>COOH (**X**) or an activated form thereof.

Finally, the compounds of formula **VII** wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents -CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup> (**VIIc**)



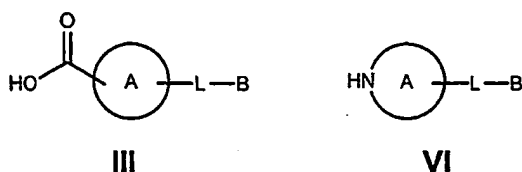
wherein R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and m have the meaning described above, can be obtained by alkylation of the amide of formula **VIIIb**

**VIIIb**



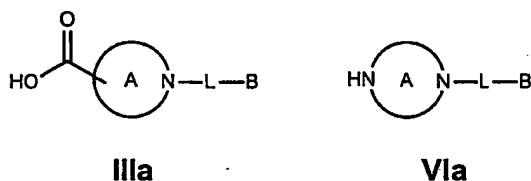
wherein  $R^4$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, with a compound of formula  $R^3-CH_2-D$  (XI), wherein  $R^3$  has the meaning described above and  $D$  is a good leaving group, for example an alkylsulfonate or arylsulfonate such as mesylate or tosylate, or a halogen such as Cl, Br or I. This reaction is carried out under the standard conditions for the alkylation of amides, that is in the presence of a strong base such as sodium hydride in a suitable solvent and at a temperature comprised between room temperature and the boiling point of the solvent. Examples of solvents include halogenated hydrocarbons such as dichloromethane or chloroform, substituted amides such as for example dimethylformamide and alcohols such as ethanol.

The intermediates of formulae III and VI used in the reactions described above

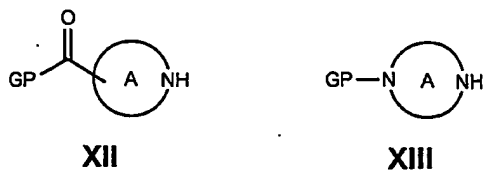


wherein  $A$ ,  $L$  and  $B$  have the meaning described above, can be obtained by reactions widely known by any person skilled in the art, using one or another depending on the specific structure sought.

Thus, for example, the compounds of formulae III and VI wherein cycle  $A$  is bound to the  $-L-B$  moiety through a ring nitrogen atom (compounds of formulae IIIa and VIa, respectively)



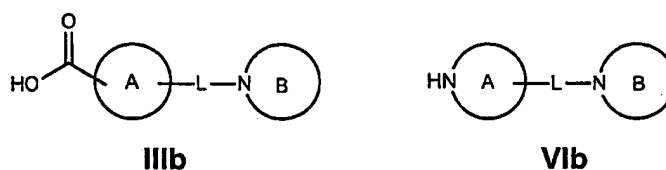
wherein  $A$ ,  $L$  and  $B$  have the meaning described above, can be obtained by alkylation of the amine of cycle  $A$ , by reacting the compounds of formulae XII and XIII, respectively,



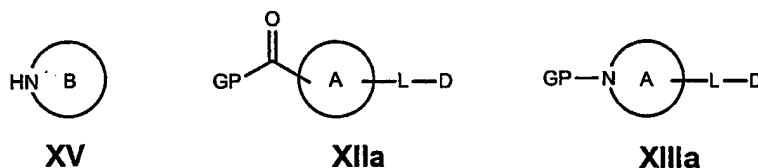
wherein  $A$  has the meaning described above and  $GP$  is a suitable protecting

group, with a compound of formula D-L-B (**XIV**) wherein D, L and B have the meaning described above, and subsequent removal of the protecting group. The reaction of **XII** or **XIII** with **XIV** is carried out under the standard conditions for the alkylation of amines, that is in the presence of a base such as triethylamine, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate or sodium hydride in a suitable solvent such as a halogenated hydrocarbon (for example dichloromethane or chloroform), a substituted amide (for example dimethylformamide) or an alcohol (for example ethanol or butanol), and at a temperature comprised between room temperature and the boiling point of the solvent.

The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** can also be obtained by forming the bond between the groups L and B. When B is a cycle Het<sup>1</sup> or Het<sup>2</sup> bound to the rest of the molecule through a ring nitrogen atom (**IIIb** and **VIb**)

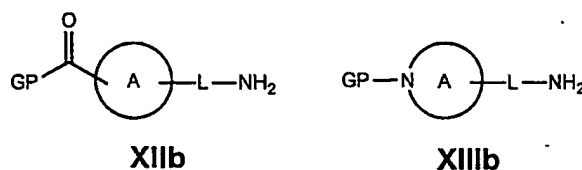


wherein A and L have the meaning described above, the compounds of formulae **IIIb** and **VIb** can be obtained by alkylation of the nitrogen of the amine of cycle B (**XV**) with a compound of formula **XIIa** or **XIIIa** respectively,



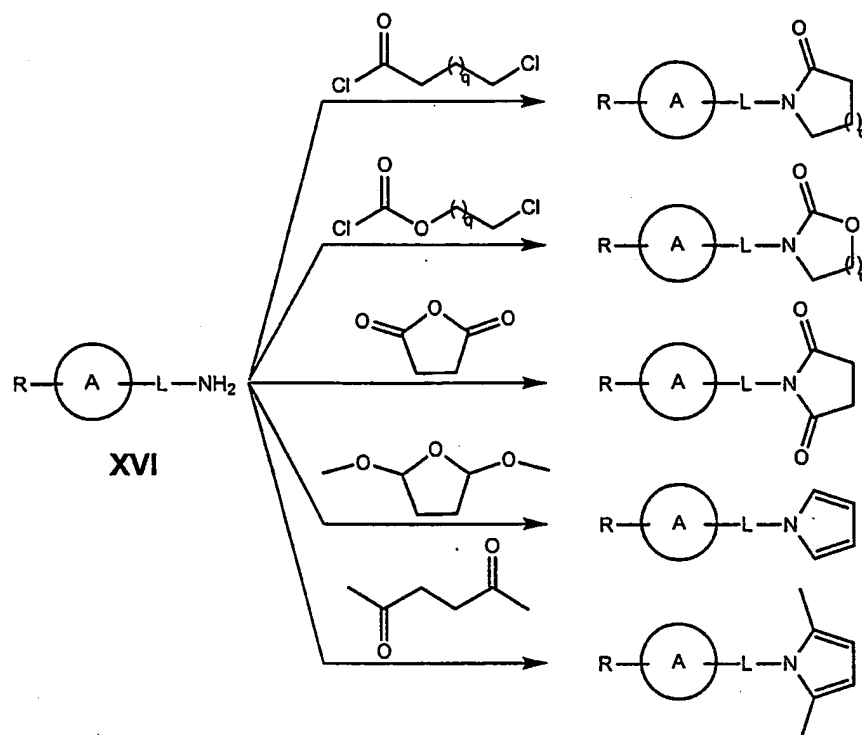
wherein A, L, B, D and GP have the meaning described above, under the conditions described above for the alkylation of amines, and by subsequent removal of the protecting group.

Alternatively, the compounds of formulae **IIIb** and **VIb** can also be obtained by construction of the cycle B starting from a primary amine of formula **XIIb** or **XIIIb**



wherein A, L and GP have the meaning described above, by reaction them with a suitable bifunctional compound, and subsequent removal of the protecting group

GP. By way of illustration, some suitable reactions of construction of the cycle B are shown below.



scheme 2

5

wherein the compound XVI represents in combined form the compounds XIIb and XIIIb, A and L have the meaning described above, q represents 0, 1 or 2 and R represents GP-CO- or



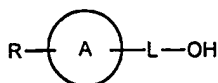
10 When B represents one of the functions ii), that is  $-COR^e$ ,  $-NR^fR^f$ ,  $-OR^f$ ,  $-SR^f$ ,  $-S(O)_pR^e$ ,  $-CONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCSNR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fCOOR^e$ ,  $-OCOR^e$ ,  $-OCONR^fR^f$ ,  $-NR^fSO_2R^e$  or  $-SO_2NR^fR^f$ , the compounds of formulae III and VI can be obtained by forming said functions starting from suitable precursors, using standard reactions in organic chemistry such as those explained

15 below. Though not being mentioned each time, whenever in said reactions a protecting group GP is present in the starting products, a final deprotection step will be needed to provide the compounds of formulae III and VI.

Thus, for example, the compounds of formulae III and VI wherein B is  $-NHCOR^e$  and  $-NHCO_2R^e$  can be obtained from the compounds of formulae XIIb

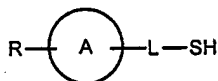
and **XIIIb** by forming the amide and sulfonamide groups, reacting them with an acid  $R^eCOOH$  or a sulfonyl chloride  $R^eSO_2Cl$ , respectively, under the conditions described above for the preparation of amides and sulfonamides. The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B represents an urea, thiourea or carbamate function can also be obtained from a compound of formula **XVI**. Thus, the compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-NHCONR^fR^f$  can be obtained, for example, by using the method for preparing ureas described above; the compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-NHCSNR^fR^f$  can be obtained following the same method but using thiophosgene instead of triphosgene as coupling agent. The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B represents an urea or thiourea of formula  $-NHCONHR^e$  or  $-NHCSNHR^e$  can be obtained by reaction of an amine of formula **XVI** with an isocyanate of formula  $R^eNCO$  or a thioisocyanate of formula  $R^eNCS$ , respectively. This reaction is carried out by reacting the amine **XVI** with the desired isocyanate or thioisocyanate in an inert solvent such as for example toluene, a substituted amide such as dimethylformamide or an ether such as tetrahydrofuran. The compounds of formula **III** and **VI** wherein B is a carbamate of formula  $-NHCOOR^e$  can be obtained by reaction of an amine **XVI** with a chloroformate of formula  $ClCOOR^e$ , carrying out the reaction in the presence of a base such as a tertiary amine (triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine or *N*-methylmorpholine) and in a suitable solvent such as for example a halogenated hydrocarbon such as chloroform or dichloromethane. Finally, a compound of formula **XVI** can also be transformed into a secondary or tertiary amine (that is, a compound of formula **III** or **VI** wherein the group B is  $-NR^fR^e$ ) by alkylation with one or two compounds of formula  $D-R^e$ , wherein D represents a good leaving group, using the methods described above or alternatively by reductive amination of a suitable aldehyde or ketone. This reaction is in general carried out by reacting the amine with an aldehyde or ketone in the presence of a suitable reducing agent such as a metallic hydride, for example sodium cyanoborohydride or sodium triacetoxyborohydride, and in a suitable solvent such as methanol, tetrahydrofuran, acetonitrile or mixtures thereof, among others.

The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-OCOR^e$ ,  $-OCONR^fR^f$ , or  $-OR^f$  can be obtained from a compound of formula **XVIa**

**XVIa**

wherein R, A and L have the meaning described above. Thus, starting from said compound **XVIa**, the compounds **III** and **VI** that contain ester and carbamate groups can be easily obtained by using the methods described above for the preparation of said functions. The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is an ether of formula  $-\text{OR}^e$  can be obtained for example by using the Mitsunobu reaction, reacting a compound of formula **XVIa** with another alcohol of formula  $\text{R}^e\text{OH}$  in the presence of triphenylphosphine and diethyl azodicarboxylate (DEAD), in a suitable solvent such as tetrahydrofuran. The formation of the ether can also be carried out by reacting the alcohol of formula **XVIa** with a suitable base such as potassium carbonate in a solvent such as acetone or 2-butanone and treating the obtained salt with a compound of formula  $\text{R}^e\text{-D}$ , wherein D represents a good leaving group. The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-\text{OR}^f$  and  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen are obtained from an alcohol of formula **XVIa** by deprotection.

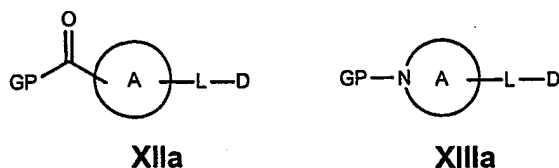
The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-\text{SR}^f$  or  $-\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^e$  can be in general obtained from a compound of formula **XVIb**

**XVIb**

wherein R, A and L have the meaning described above. Thus, for example, the compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is a sulfide of formula  $-\text{SR}^e$  can be obtained by reacting the thiol **XVIb** with an alkylating agent  $\text{R}^e\text{-D}$ , wherein D is preferably a tosylate, in the presence of a base such as 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (DBU) and in a suitable solvent such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide and subsequent removal of the protecting group. The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-\text{SR}^f$  and  $\text{R}^f$  is hydrogen are directly obtained from the thiol of formula **XVIb** by deprotection. The compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is  $-\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^e$  can be obtained by oxidation of the previously obtained sulfide (**III** or **VI** wherein B is  $-\text{SR}^e$ ) using a suitable oxidizing agent. Suitable reagents for the oxidation of a sulfide to a sulfoxide ( $-\text{SOR}^e$ ) include among others hydrogen peroxide, meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid and sodium

periodate. The oxidation reaction is carried out reacting the corresponding sulfide with one equivalent of the oxidizing agent in a suitable solvent such as for example dichloromethane. Likewise, the compounds III and VI wherein B is  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^e$  can be obtained either from the corresponding sulfide by reaction with at least two equivalents of a suitable oxidizing agent, such as hydrogen peroxide, sodium tungstate, meta-chloroperoxybenzoic acid or potassium permanganate, or from the corresponding sulfoxide by reaction with at least one equivalent of the oxidizing agent.

The compounds of formulae III and VI wherein B is a sulfonamide ( $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$ ), can be obtained, for example, by a sequence that comprises the conversion of a compound of formula XIIa or XIIIa, respectively,



wherein A, L, D and GP have the meaning described above, into the corresponding thioacetate ( $-\text{SAC}$ ), the subsequent transformation of said thioacetate into the corresponding sulfonyl chloride by treatment with chlorine and the reaction of said sulfonyl chloride with an amine  $\text{HNR}^f\text{R}^f$ , following a sequence analogous to that described by R. J. Watson *et al.* in *Tetrahedron Letters*, 2002, 43, 683-685, followed by the removal of the protecting group GP.

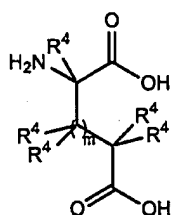
The precursors of formulae XII, XIII, XIIa, XIIIa, XIIb, XIIIb, XVIa and XVIb, which contain functional groups suitably protected, can be obtained by protection of commercially available compounds or compounds obtained from commercially available compounds by standard processes.

The precursors of formulae IIa, IVa, Va, V'a, VIIIa, VIIIb, IX, X, XI, XIV, XV,  $\text{R}^e\text{COOH}$ ,  $\text{R}^e\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}$ ,  $\text{R}^e\text{NCO}$ ,  $\text{R}^e\text{NCS}$ ,  $\text{ClCOOR}^e$ ,  $\text{R}^e\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{HNR}^f\text{R}^f$  and  $\text{D-R}^e$  can be commercially available or can be obtained from commercially available compounds using processes widely known by those skilled in the art.

By way of illustration, the compounds of formulae IIa, IVa, Va and V'a wherein E is an ester or an amide can be commercially available or can be obtained from the commercially available aminoacid (2,3-diaminopropionic acid, serine, glutamic and aspartic acid, respectively) by transforming the carboxylic acid present in all of them into an ester or amide group following the methods

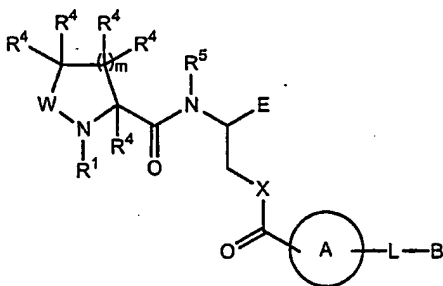
described above. The compounds of formulae **Ila**, **IVa**, **Va** and **V'a** wherein E is a 5-tetrazolyl group can be obtained in 2 steps from the primary amide of the corresponding aminoacid. Said amide is first transformed into the nitrile by treatment with an efficient dehydrating agent such as phosphorous pentoxide, phosphoryl chloride, thionyl chloride or acetic anhydride in a suitable solvent and the cyano group obtained is subsequently converted into a tetrazole by treatment with one equivalent of an azide such as tributyltin azide (previously formed or formed *in situ* from sodium azide and tributyltin chloride) in an apolar solvent such as xylene or toluene at a temperature comprised between room temperature and the boiling point of the solvent.

Moreover, the compounds of formula **VIIIb** can be commercially available or can be obtained by dehydrating a compound of formula **VIII\***

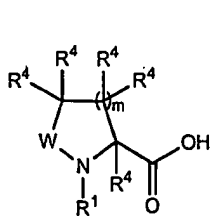
**VIII\***

wherein m and R<sup>4</sup> have the meaning described above, that is, by dehydrating aspartic and glutamic acids, when all the groups R<sup>4</sup> represent hydrogen and m represents 0 and 1, respectively, or by dehydrating substituted derivatives thereof, when one or more groups R<sup>4</sup> is different from hydrogen.

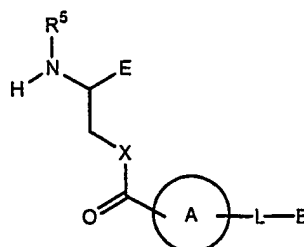
The compounds of formula **I** wherein Z represents CO (**If**)

**If**

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, W, E, X, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above, can also be obtained by forming the amido bond present in the molecule as the last step of the synthesis, starting from the intermediates of formula **VII** and **XVII**



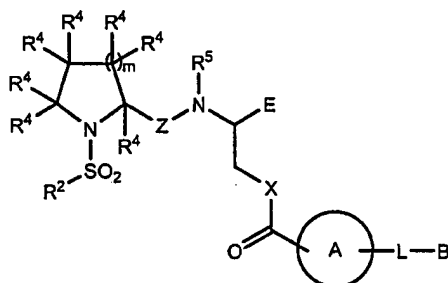
VII



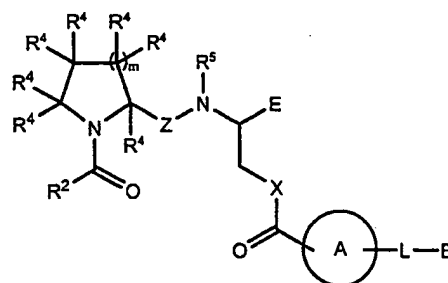
XVII

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $W$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, using any of the methods described above for the formation of said amido bond.

The compounds of formula I wherein  $W$  represents  $-CR^4R^4-$  and  $R^1$  represents  $-SO_2R^2$  or  $-COR^2$  (compounds of formulae Ig and Ih, respectively)

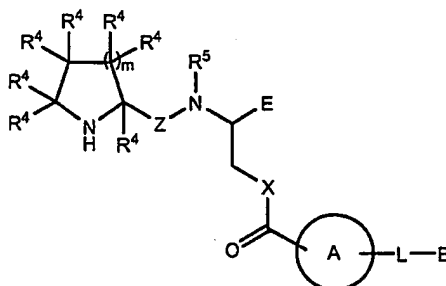


Ig



Ih

wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above, can be obtained by forming, in a last step, the bond between the group  $R^1$  and the compound of formula XVIII



XVIII

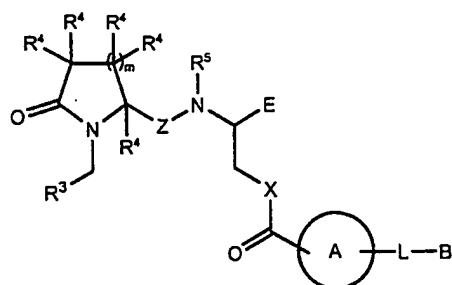
10

wherein  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $Z$ ,  $E$ ,  $X$ ,  $A$ ,  $L$ ,  $B$  and  $m$  have the meaning described above. Thus, depending on the meaning of the group  $R^1$ , the compound of formula XVIII can be reacted with a sulfonyl chloride of formula IX, or with an acid of formula X or an activated form thereof, to obtain a sulfonamide or amide, respectively. These reactions can be carried out under the conditions described above for the preparation of the precursors of formulae VIIa and VIIb, respectively.

15

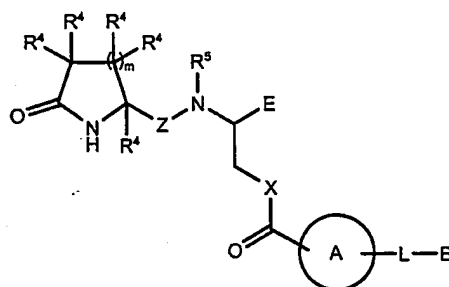


The compounds of formula I wherein W represents -CO- and R<sup>1</sup> represents -CH<sub>2</sub>R<sup>3</sup> (II)



II

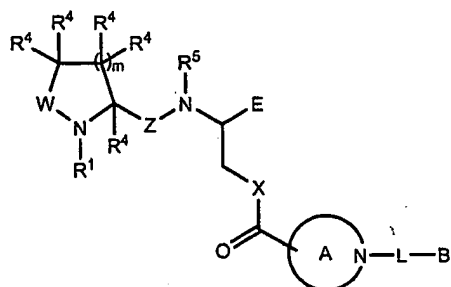
wherein R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, Z, E, X, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above, can be obtained by alkylation of a compound of formula XIX



XIX

wherein R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, Z, E, X, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above, with a compound of formula XI, under the standard conditions for the alkylation of amides described above in connection with compounds of formula VIIc.

The compounds of formula I wherein cycle A is bound to the -L-B moiety through a ring nitrogen atom (Ij)

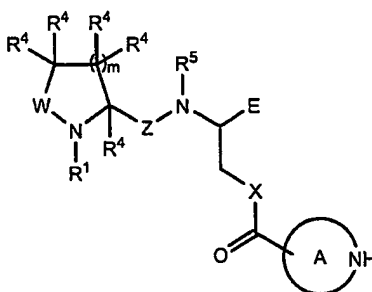


Ij

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, W, Z, E, X, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above, can be obtained by alkylation of the amine of cycle A of a compound of formula XX

XX

42

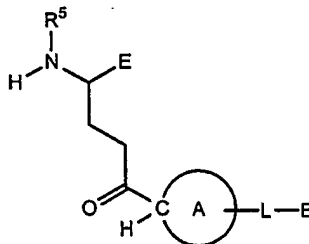
**XX**

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , W, Z, E, X, A and m have the meaning described above, with a compound of formula **XIV**, under the standard alkylation conditions described above.

5 The intermediates of formulae **XVII**, **XVIII**, **XIX** and **XX** can be obtained, as described for the compounds of formula **I**, by formation of the various functional groups present in said compounds, by the subsequent combination of different building blocks and/or the transformation of functional groups already present in said building blocks. All these reactions, as well as the reactions for preparing

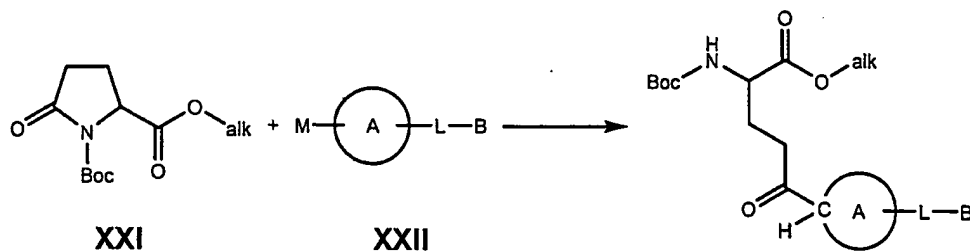
10 non-commercially available precursors, can be carried out by using the chemistry described throughout the present invention and by using standard reactions in organic chemistry. As in the case of the compounds of formula **I**, the order in which the reactions are carried out does not matter as long as the reactive or labile groups are protected, whenever necessary, with suitable protecting groups.

15 By way of illustration, the intermediates of formula **XVII** can be obtained by forming, in a last step, the  $-XC(O)A-$  group. The intermediates of formula **XVII** wherein X is  $-CH_2-$  and cycle A is bound to the carbonyl group through a ring carbon atom (**XVIIa**)

**XVIIa**

20 wherein  $R^5$ , A, L, E and B have the meaning described above, may be obtained by following a method analogous to that described by Ying-zi Xu *et al.* in *J. Org. Chem.*, **1999**, 64, 4069-4078, by reaction of the compounds of formulae **XXI** and

XXII as shown in the following scheme



scheme 3

- 5 wherein A, L and B have the meaning described above, alk represents C<sub>1-8</sub> alkyl and M represents Li, Br-Mg-, Cl-Mg- or I-Mg-, and subsequent transformation of the compound obtained into a compound of formula **XVIIa** using standard reactions in organic chemistry. As it will be obvious to those skilled in the art, the compounds of formula **XXI** can be obtained by intramolecular cyclation of the
- 10 corresponding glutamic acid derivative; the compounds of formula **XXII** can be obtained using standard methods for preparing organolithium or organomagnesium compounds, starting from the corresponding halide.

The compounds of the present invention can also be obtained by interconversion from another compound of formula I, in one or a plurality of steps,

15 using standard reactions, widely used in organic chemistry.

For example, a group E can be converted into another group E, by transforming a carboxylic acid into an ester or amide as described above. Furthermore, the carboxylic acid can be obtained from the corresponding ester or amide by hydrolysis. The hydrolysis of an ester group to give a carboxy group can

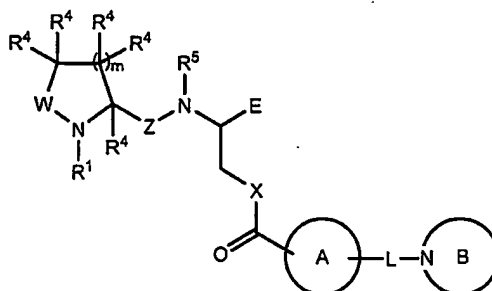
20 be carried out in the presence of a base such as potassium hydroxide or lithium hydroxide in a suitable solvent such as for example ethanol, tetrahydrofuran, ethanol-water mixtures and tetrahydrofuran-water mixtures or in an apolar solvent such as benzene in the presence of a crown ether, for example 18-C-6. The hydrolysis of the amide can be carried out for example by using a strong acid such

25 as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, sulfuric or phosphoric acid either in a polar solvent such as water or ethanol-water mixtures, or in a basic medium by using a strong base such as sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide in ethylene glycol. Alternatively, a primary amide can be transformed into a tetrazolyl group as described above.

30 A group B can also be interconverted into another group B, giving thus rise

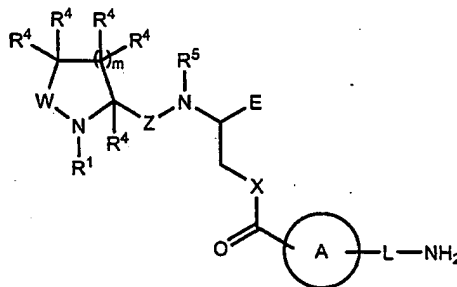
to further compounds of formula I.

Thus, for example, the compounds of formula I wherein B represents a cycle Het<sup>1</sup> or Het<sup>2</sup> bound to the rest of the molecule through a ring nitrogen atom (Ik),



Ik

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, W, Z, E, X, A, L, B and m have the meaning described above, can be obtained by construction of the cycle B upon a compound of formula Im



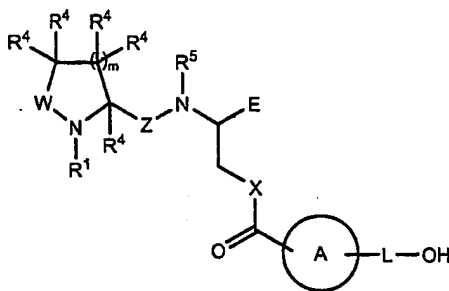
Im

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, W, Z, E, X, A, L and m have the meaning described above, by reaction with a suitable bifunctional compound such as those shown in scheme 2 above.

Moreover, the compounds of formula I wherein B represents a function of formula -NHCOR<sup>e</sup>, -NHCO<sup>e</sup>, -NHCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, -NHCSNR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, -NHCONHR<sup>e</sup>, -NHCSNHR<sup>e</sup>, -NHCOOR<sup>e</sup> or -NR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>e</sup> can all be obtained from a primary amine of formula Im, by treatment with suitable reagents. Said reagents, as well as the reaction conditions, are the same as those described above for the preparation of compounds of formulae III and VI wherein B has the same meaning. Thus, the compounds wherein B represents -NHCOR<sup>e</sup> can be obtained by reaction of an amine of formula Im with an acid R<sup>e</sup>COOH or an activated form thereof; the compounds wherein B is -NHCO<sup>e</sup>, by reaction of the amine Im with a sulfonyl chloride of formula R<sup>e</sup>SO<sub>2</sub>Cl; the compounds wherein B is -NHCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup> or

-NHCSNR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, by reaction of an amine **Im** with an amine of formula HNR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, where one of the two amines is activated with an activating agent suitable for the formation of ureas or thioureas; the compounds wherein B is -NHCONHR<sup>e</sup> or -NHCSNHR<sup>e</sup>, by reaction of an amine **Im** with an isocyanate of formula R<sup>e</sup>NCO or with a thioisocyanate of formula R<sup>e</sup>NCS, respectively; the compounds wherein B is -NHCOOR<sup>e</sup>, by reaction of an amine **Im** with a chloroformate of formula ClCOOR<sup>e</sup>; and the compounds wherein B is -NR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>e</sup>, by alkylation of an amine of formula **Im** with one or two compounds of formula D-R<sup>e</sup> wherein D represents a good leaving group, or by reductive amination of a suitable aldehyde or ketone.

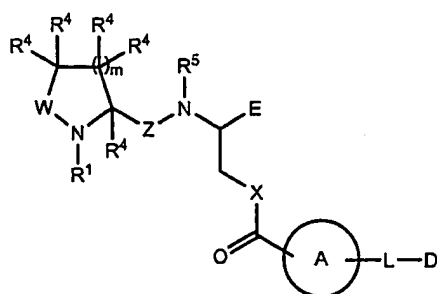
The compounds of formula **I** wherein B represents a function of formula -OCOR<sup>e</sup>, -OCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup> or -OR<sup>f</sup> can all be obtained from an alcohol of formula **In**

**In**

wherein R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, W, Z, E, X, A, L and m have the meaning described above, by treatment with suitable reagents for the preparation of the desired function. Thus, when B represents -OCOR<sup>e</sup>, an alcohol of formula **In** can be reacted with a reactive derivative of a carboxylic acid of formula R<sup>e</sup>COOH, under the conditions described above for the formation of ester groups. For the preparation of compounds of formula **I** wherein B represents -OCONR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup>, an alcohol of formula **In** can be reacted with an amine of formula HNR<sup>f</sup>R<sup>f</sup> following any of the methods described above for the preparation of carbamates. The compounds wherein B represents an ether -OR<sup>e</sup> can be obtained by reaction of an alcohol of formula **In** with an alcohol of formula R<sup>e</sup>OH, or with an alkylating agent of formula D-R<sup>e</sup>, wherein D has the meaning described above, according to the methods described above for the preparation of compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B is an ether -OR<sup>e</sup>.

Likewise, the compounds of formula **In** can also give rise to further compounds of formula **Ik** by conversion into an intermediate of formula **XXIII**

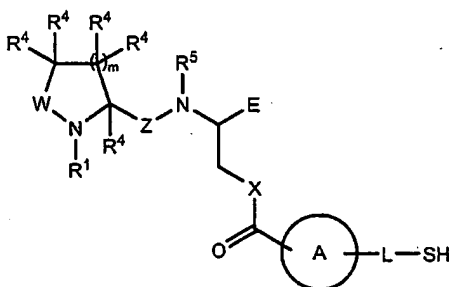
46

**XXIII**

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , W, Z, E, X, A, L, D and m have the meaning described above, and subsequent reaction of **XXIII** with an amine of formula **XV**, under the standard conditions for the alkylation of amines described above. The transformation of **In** into **XXIII** is performed by using standard reactions for transforming alcohols into leaving groups such as halides or alkyl or arylsulfonates.

Moreover, the intermediate of formula **XXIII** can be transformed into a compound of formula **I** wherein B represents  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^f\text{R}^f$  by following a sequence analogous to that described by R. J. Watson *et al.* in Tetrahedron Letters, 2002, 43, 683-685.

The compounds of formula **I** wherein B is  $-\text{SR}^f$  or  $-\text{S(O)}_p\text{R}^e$  can all be obtained from a compound of formula **Io**

**Io**

wherein  $R^1$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , W, Z, E, X, A, L and m have the meaning described above.

Following the method described above for the preparation of compounds of formulae **III** and **VI** wherein B represents the same functions, a compound of formula **Io** can be transformed into a compound of formula **I** wherein B is  $-\text{SR}^e$ , by reaction of compound **Io** with an alkylating agent; the resulting sulfide ( $-\text{SR}^e$ ) can then be oxidized to give compounds of formula **I** wherein B represents  $-\text{SOR}^e$  or  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^e$ .

Other transformations of groups that may be present in the compounds of

formula I and that give rise to other compounds of formula I include, among others: the conversion of an amide into a thioamide, for example under the conditions described above; the conversion of a nitro group into an amino group, for example by hydrogenation in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as Pd/C or by treatment with a suitable reducing agent such as SnCl<sub>2</sub>; and the conversion of a primary or secondary hydroxyl group into an amino, thioether or halogen group in a two-step procedure. First, the hydroxyl is converted into a good leaving group by treatment, for example, with a sulfonyl halide such as tosyl chloride in pyridine. The resulting tosylate can be easily converted into the corresponding azide by treatment with sodium azide, in a suitable solvent such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide-water mixtures, which can then be hydrogenated in the presence of a suitable catalyst such as Pd/C to give the corresponding amine. Likewise, said tosylate can be treated with a thiol in the presence of a base such as DBU, in a suitable solvent such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide to give the corresponding thioether. Moreover, the resulting tosylate can be treated for example with sodium iodide in acetone, lithium chloride in *N,N*-dimethylformamide or ethanol, or sodium bromide in *N,N*-dimethylformamide or dimethylsulfoxide, to give the corresponding halide.

The salts of the compounds of formula I can be prepared by conventional methods by treatment for example with an acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, oxalic acid or methanesulfonic acid, or by treatment with a base such as sodium hydroxide or potassium hydroxide.

As mentioned above, the compounds of the present invention act as antagonists of integrins  $\alpha_4$ , which are involved in numerous cell adhesion pathological processes. Therefore, the compounds of the present invention are useful for the treatment or prevention of diseases mediated by integrins  $\alpha_4$ . In a preferred embodiment, the compounds of the present invention are useful for the treatment or prevention of inflammatory, immune and/or autoimmune diseases selected from: diseases with an allergic component, such as for example asthma, allergic rhinitis, allergic dermatitis and allergic conjunctivitis; inflammatory diseases with an autoimmune component, such as for example rheumatoid arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, multiple sclerosis, psoriasis, and diabetes; inflammatory bowel disease, including Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis; inflammatory processes having an alloimmune origin caused by transplants or rejections;

inflammatory processes that develop as a consequence of blood vessel revascularization treatments, such as percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty; as well as other inflammatory diseases such as encephalomyelitis, hepatitis, bronchitis, vasculitis and atherosclerosis.

5       The compounds of the present invention can also be useful for the treatment of other disorders mediated by integrins  $\alpha_4$ . For example, the compounds of formula I can inhibit cell proliferation and might therefore be useful for the treatment or prevention of tumor metastasis. Other uses of the compounds of formula I include the treatment or prevention of degenerative diseases, such as  
10   for example Alzheimer's disease and arthrosis, and the treatment or prevention of ischemia-reperfusion disorders, including among others acute coronary diseases and stroke.

      According to the activity of the products herein described, the present invention also relates to compositions which contain a compound of the present  
15   invention, together with an excipient or other auxiliary agents if necessary. The compounds of the present invention can be administered in the form of any pharmaceutical formulation, the nature of which, as it is well known, will depend upon the nature of the active compound and its route of administration. Any route of administration may be used, for example oral, parenteral, nasal, ocular, rectal  
20   and topical administration.

      According to the present invention, solid compositions for oral administration include tablets, granulates and capsules. In any case the manufacturing method is based on a simple mixture, dry granulation or wet granulation of the active compound with excipients. These excipients can be, for  
25   example, diluents such as lactose, microcrystalline cellulose, mannitol or calcium hydrogenphosphate; binding agents such as for example starch, gelatin or polyvinylpyrrolidone; disintegrants such as sodium carboxymethyl starch or sodium croscarmellose; and lubricating agents such as for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid or talc. Tablets can be additionally coated with suitable  
30   excipients by using known techniques with the purpose of delaying their disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period, or simply to improve their organoleptic properties or their stability. The active compound can also be incorporated by coating onto inert *pellets* using natural or synthetic film-coating agents. Soft



gelatin capsules are also possible, in which the active compound is mixed with water or an oily medium, for example coconut oil, liquid paraffin or olive oil.

Powders and granulates for the preparation of oral suspensions by the addition of water can be obtained by mixing the active compound with dispersing or wetting agents; suspending agents and preservatives. Other excipients can also be added, for example sweetening, flavouring and colouring agents.

Liquid forms for oral administration include emulsions, solutions, suspensions, syrups and elixirs containing commonly-used inert diluents, such as distilled water, ethanol, sorbitol, glycerol, polyethylene glycols and propylene glycol. Said compositions can also contain coadjuvants such as wetting, suspending, sweetening, flavouring, preserving agents and buffers.

Injectable preparations, according to the present invention, for parenteral administration, comprise sterile solutions, suspensions or emulsions, in an aqueous or non-aqueous solvent such as propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol or vegetable oils. These compositions can also contain coadjuvants, such as wetting, preserving, emulsifying and dispersing agents. They may be sterilized by any known method or prepared as sterile solid compositions which will be dissolved in water or any other sterile injectable medium immediately before use. It is also possible to start from sterile materials and keep them under these conditions throughout all the manufacturing process.

The compounds of the present invention can also be formulated as a solid form, dissolved or dispersed in a suitable vehicle, for inhalation in single or multidose container. Preparations to be administered as an aerosol (dispersion of solid or liquid particles in a gas) use suitable devices such as nebulisers, pressured metered-dose inhalers or dry-powder inhalers. Depending on this, the compound will be formulated with excipients such as propellants responsible for developing the proper pressure within the container to force the content out through the opening of the valve, solvents, emulsifying agents, viscosity-increasing agents, preservatives, stabilizing agents and lubricants to avoid the blockade of the valve.

For the rectal administration, the active compound can be preferably formulated as a suppository on an oily base, such as for example vegetable oils or solid semisynthetic glycerides, or on a hydrophilic base such as polyethylene glycols.

The compound can also be formulated for its topical application for the treatment of pathologies occurring in zones or organs accessible through this route, such as eyes, skin and the intestinal tract. Formulations include creams, lotions, gels, powders, solutions and patches wherein the compound is dispersed  
5 or dissolved in suitable excipients.

The activity of the compounds of the present invention can be determined using the following test:

Inhibition of  $\alpha_4\beta_1$ -dependent cell adhesion

10 Inhibition of  $\alpha_4\beta_1$ -dependent cell adhesion was assayed by evaluating the interaction between the peptide CS-1 (H-CLHGPEILDVPST-CONH<sub>2</sub>) and Jurkat cells (T lymphocyte cell line expressing activated integrin  $\alpha_4\beta_1$  but not integrin  $\alpha_4\beta_7$ ) after preincubation of said cells with the compounds of formula I to be tested. The peptide CS-1 was synthesized by conventional solid phase chemistry  
15 and purified by HPLC. Its identity was determined by elemental analysis and mass spectroscopy.

1.- Preparation of CS-1-coated plates

96-black well plates (Costar 3925) were used. 200  $\mu$ L of 2% bovine serum albumin solution (BSA, Sigma A-4503) was added per well and the plate was  
20 incubated for 2 hours at 37 °C. The solution was discarded and the plate was washed twice with 200  $\mu$ L of phosphate buffered saline solution (PBS, Gibco 14190-094) per well. Then, 200  $\mu$ L of 10  $\mu$ g/mL N-succinimidyl 3-(2-pyridyldithio)propionate solution (SPDP, Sigma P-3415) was added per well, and the plate was incubated at 37 °C for 30 minutes. The remaining solution was  
25 discarded and the plate was twice washed with 200  $\mu$ L per well of PBS. Next, 200  $\mu$ L of 25  $\mu$ g/mL CS-1 peptide solution (equivalent to 5  $\mu$ g/well) was added per well and the plate was incubated at 37 °C for 2 hours and then overnight at 4 °C.

2.- Jurkat cell line: culture and fluorescent labelling

Jurkat cells were kept in culture at a density comprised between  $2 \times 10^5$  and  
30  $1,5 \times 10^6$  cells/mL in 1640 RPMI medium (Gibco 21875-034) enriched with 10% fetal calf serum (FCS, Gibco 10270-106).

$50 \times 10^6$  cells were extracted, centrifuged (1200 rpm, 10 min, room temperature) and the medium was discarded. Cells were resuspended in 5 mL of

RPMI, and 10  $\mu$ L of a 1 mM solution of the fluorophore calceine.AM (Molecular Probes, C-3100) was added. The suspension was incubated for 30 min at 37 °C in the darkness, with occasional shaking. 40 mL of RPMI was added to stop the labelling and the suspension was centrifuged (1200 rpm, 10 min, room temperature). The medium was discarded, and the labelled cells were washed with 40 mL of RPMI in order to remove the unincorporated fluorescent probe. Finally, cells were resuspended in RPMI enriched with 10% FCS to obtain a  $8 \times 10^6$  cells/mL suspension.

### 3.- Adhesion experiment

The plate previously prepared was twice washed with 200  $\mu$ L per well of PBS and blocked with 200  $\mu$ L of 1% BSA for at least 1 hour at room temperature.

The products to be tested were dissolved in dimethylsulfoxide at a concentration of 10 mM and dilutions thereof were prepared in RPMI medium enriched with 10% FCS. The products were preincubated with the Jurkat cells at 37 °C for 30 minutes, at a product concentration comprised between 1 nM and 10  $\mu$ M, at a cell density of  $4 \times 10^6$  cells/mL and at a maximal dimethylsulfoxide concentration of 0,1%.

100  $\mu$ L of the resulting cell-product suspension was added per well (cellular density  $4 \times 10^5$  cells/well). The product was omitted in the control wells and cells or CS-1 were omitted in the blanks. The plate was incubated for 60 min at room temperature in the darkness, was twice washed with 200  $\mu$ L per well of RPMI and then 100  $\mu$ L of PBS was added. The plate was read with a fluorescence reader at an excitation wavelength of 485 nm and at an emission wavelength of 530 nm.

Maximal adhesion (100%) was determined as the average of the fluorescence intensities (FI) of the control wells, and the minimal adhesion as the average FI of the blanks. The adhesion inhibition percentage was determined using the following formula:

$$\text{Inhibition} = 100 - \frac{FI_{\text{product}} - FI_{\text{blank}}}{FI_{\text{control}} - FI_{\text{blank}}} \times 100$$

The results are expressed as the  $IC_{50}$  values (concentration producing 50% inhibition).  $IC_{50}$  values were calculated by testing at least 6 product concentrations

and by adjusting the inhibition percentages to a dose-response curve of variable slope.

The results obtained with representative compounds of the present invention, are shown in the following table.

5

Compound (example n°)	IC <sub>50</sub> (nM)
54	22
55	58
56	23
58	166
59	13.3
60	11.6
61	2.3
62	188
63	198
64	193
65	45
66	3.5
67	33.0
70	17
71	37
72	15
73	57
74	48
75	101
76	67
77	247
79	7.6
80	0.5
81	33
82	89
83	65
84	6.0

85	12.0
86	18
87	14.1
88	83.9
89	7.7
91	64.6
93	26.7
94	14.1
95	4.9
96	74.8
97	122
98	17.7
99	13.1
102	305
105	120
116	9.8
117	135.4
119	49.8
123	4.6

The following examples illustrate, but do not limit, the scope of the present invention. The following abbreviations have been used in the examples:

EtOAc: ethyl acetate

5 DCC: dicyclohexylcarbodiimide

DEAD: diethyl azodicarboxylate

DIEA: diisopropylethylamine

DMF: dimethylformamide

EDC: *N*-[3-(dimethylamino)propyl]-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide

10 HOBT: 1-hydroxybenzotriazole

HBTU: O-(benzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate

MeOH: methanol

NHS: *N*-hydroxysuccinimide

NMM: *N*-methylmorpholine

15 NMP: 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidinone

TEA: triethylamine

THF: tetrahydrofuran

### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 1

#### 5                    **4-Aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine**

To a solution of 4-(aminomethyl)piperidine (100 g, 0.88 mol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (550 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (98 g, 0.45 mol) dissolved in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (350 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 h. Next, it was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and the  
10        aqueous phase was reextracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and the solvents were removed to afford 84.5 g of the title compound (88% yield).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (80MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 4.11 (broad d,  $J = 13.4$  Hz, 2 H), 2.69 (m, 4 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.8 - 0.8 (complex signal, 7 H).

#### 15                    **REFERENCE EXAMPLE 2**

#### **(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl mesylate**

##### **a) 4-Piperidylmethanol**

To a mixture of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (8.82 g, 0.232 mol) and THF (125 mL), cooled to 0 °C, a solution of ethyl isonipecotate (18 mL, 0.117 mol) in THF (325 mL) was  
20        added dropwise and under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. A mixture of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (12.03 mL) and THF (25 mL), followed by a mixture of 15% NaOH (10.03 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (32.4 mL) was slowly added at 0 °C. The resulting mixture was filtered while washing with THF and the solvent was evaporated. The residue was partitioned between  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and  $\text{CHCl}_3$ ,  
25        the phases were separated, the aqueous phase was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and the combined organic extracts were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. 8.2 g of the desired product was obtained (61% yield).

##### **b) (1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methanol**

To a solution of 4-piperidylmethanol (obtained in the preceding section)  
30        (15.3 g, 133 mmol) in DMF (160 mL) cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (29 g, 133 mmol) dissolved in DMF (80 mL) was added, and the solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue was dissolved in a mixture of THF (100 mL), MeOH (100

mL), and NaOH 1N (100 mL) and stirred at room temperature for 18 h. The organic phase was evaporated and the aqueous phase was extracted three times with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness. 23.0 g of the desired product was obtained (80% yield).

5 **c) Title compound**

To a solution of the product obtained in the preceding section (6.8 g, 31 mmol) and DIEA (5.75 mL, 33 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, mesyl chloride (2.4 mL, 31 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Then, it was treated  
10 with H<sub>2</sub>O, the phases were separated and the aqueous phase was reextracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, to afford the title compound in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.12 (broad d, J = 11.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.04 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.98 (s, 3 H), 2.69 (broad t, J = 12.4 Hz, 2 H), 1.89 (m, 1 H), 1.72  
15 (broad d, J = 12.9 Hz, 2 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 3**

**(4-Piperidylmethyl)pyrrolidin-2-one hydrochloride**

**a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-(3-chloropropylcarbamylaminomethyl)piperidine**

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in  
20 reference example 1) (7 g, 33 mmol) and TEA (5.46 mL, 39 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (250 mL), cooled to 0 °C, a solution of 4-chlorobutyryl chloride (3.66 mL, 33 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (10 mL) was added dropwise and under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and concentrated. The residue was treated with 0.2 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated, the  
25 aqueous phase was reextracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The desired compound was obtained in quantitative yield.

**b) 1-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]pyrrolidin-2-one**

To a solution of the compound obtained in the preceding section (10.5 g,  
30 33 mmol) in DMF (160 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, potassium *tert*-butoxide (3.8 g, 34 mmol) was slowly added, and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated to dryness and treated with phosphate buffer and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were

separated, the aqueous phase was reextracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. A crude product was obtained, which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 4.3 g of the desired compound was obtained (33% yield).

**c) Title compound**

The compound obtained in the preceding section (4.3 g, 11 mmol) and a 4 M dioxane/ $\text{HCl}_{(g)}$  mixture (30 mL) were mixed in a flask under argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and concentrated to dryness by adding  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at the end of the evaporation process. 2.4 g of the title compound was obtained (quantitative yield).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD} + \text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 4.50 (s, 2 H), 3.40 (m, 2 H), 3.30 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 2 H), 2.85 (m, 2 H), 2.42 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.49 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 4**

**2-(4-Piperidylmethyl)isoindolin-1-one hydrochloride**

**a) 2-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]isoindolin-1-one**

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (6 g, 28 mmol) and 2-formylbenzoic acid (4.8 g, 32 mmol) in MeOH (53 mL) and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (5.3 mL), sodium cyanoborohydride (2.64 g, 42 mmol) was slowly added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at reflux overnight. 10% NaOH (6.3 mL) was added and MeOH was evaporated. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The resulting crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using EtOAc as eluent. 2.15 g of the desired compound was obtained (23% yield).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 2-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]isoindolin-1-one (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 7.76 (m, 1 H), 7.58 (m, 2 H), 7.49 (m, 1 H), 4.84 (s, 2 H), 4.55 (s, 2 H), 3.58 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2 H), 3.40 (d,  $J = 12.7$  Hz, 2 H),



2.98 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 2.16 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (broad d, J = 14.2 Hz, 2 H), 1.48 (m, 2 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 5

##### 1-(4-Piperidylmethyl)-2,5-pyrrolidin-2,5-dione hydrochloride

###### 5 a) 1-[(*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]pyrrolidin-2,5-dione

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (5 g, 23 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL), succinic anhydride (4.7 g, 46 mmol) was slowly added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. Next, the reaction mixture was cooled to  
10 0 °C, 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole was slowly added and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was evaporated and the residue obtained was treated with H<sub>2</sub>O and EtOAc. It was filtered, the phases were separated and the organic phase was washed with 40% NaHSO<sub>4</sub> solution, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, to afford 5.9 g of the desired compound  
15 (87% yield).

###### b) Title compound

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-[(*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]pyrrolidin-2,5-dione (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound  
20 of the example was obtained in 76% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD + CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 3.88 (s, 2 H), 3.41 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 2 H), 3.33 (broad d, J = 12.8 Hz, 2 H), 2.82 (m, 2 H), 2.71 (s, 4 H), 1.90 (m, 3 H), 1.51 (m, 2 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 6

##### 25 3-[(4-Piperidyl)methyl]oxazolidin-2-one hydrochloride

###### a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using 2-chloroethyl chloroformate instead of 4-chlorobutyl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 78% yield.

###### 30 b) 3-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]oxazolidin-2-one

To a solution of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylamino-methyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) (4 g, 12 mmol) in DMF (60 mL), 50% sodium hydride (0.6 g, 12 mmol) was slowly added under argon

atmosphere, and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at 40 °C. Some drops of H<sub>2</sub>O were added and the mixture was evaporated to dryness. The residue was partitioned between phosphate buffer (pH = 7.8) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, the phases were separated, the aqueous phase was reextracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and the combined  
5 organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The resulting crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using hexane/EtOAc mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 2.1 g of the desired compound was obtained (59% yield).

**c) Title compound**

10 Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 3-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl]oxazolidin-2-one (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.34 (m, 2 H), 4.77 (s, 2 H), 3.92 (m, 2 H),  
15 3.44 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 3 H), 2.04 (m, 2 H), 1.50 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 7**

**2-Phenyl-1-[(4-piperidyl)methyl]imidazole**

**a) 1-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-phenylimidazole**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference  
20 example 6, but using THF as solvent and (1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl mesylate (obtained in reference example 2) and 2-phenylimidazole as reagents instead of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine, and carrying out the reaction at reflux, the desired compound was obtained in 61% yield.

25 **b) Title compound**

The compound obtained in the preceding section (1.1 g, 3 mmol) and a 4 M dioxane/HCl<sub>(g)</sub> mixture (10 mL) were mixed in a flask under argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and concentrated to dryness. The residue obtained was partitioned between 1 N NaOH solution and  
30 CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated and the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford 0.62 g of the title compound of the example (87% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.40-7.90 (complex signal, 5 H), 7.10 (d, J = 1 Hz, 1 H), 6.96 (d, J = 1 Hz, 1 H), 3.87 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 3.57 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 2 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 1.74 (m, 1 H), 1.46 (m, 2 H), 1.11 (m, 2 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 8

##### 5                   2-Methyl-1-(4-piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine

##### a) 4-[[[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-3-nitropyridine

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using 4-chloro-3-nitropyridine instead of 4-chlorobutryl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 48% yield.

##### 10   b) 3-Amino-4-[[[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]pyridine

A solution of the product obtained in the preceding section (26.2 g, 77 mmol) in MeOH (500 mL) was hydrogenated under atmospheric pressure in the presence of 10% Pd/C (3.83 g) for 18 h. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent removed, to afford 22.9 g of a crude product that was directly used in the

15 following step.

##### c) 1-[[[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine

To a solution of 3-amino-4-[[[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]pyridine (obtained in the preceding section) (22.9 g, 70 mmol) in

20 EtOH (350 mL), ethyl acetimidate hydrochloride (9.2 g, 74 mmol) was added under argon atmosphere, and the mixture was heated at reflux for 4 h. Next, a second equivalent of ethyl acetimidate hydrochloride (9.2 g, 74 mmol) was added and the mixture was further heated at reflux for 18 h and a third equivalent of ethyl acetimidate hydrochloride (9.2 g, 74 mmol) was added and the mixture was

25 further heated for 4 h. The resulting solution was concentrated *in vacuo* and was partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 0.5 N NaOH solution. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvents were removed to afford 30 g of a crude product, which was purified by chromatography on silica gel (CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH 10%), to yield 23.4 g of a yellow solid (95% yield):

##### 30   d) Title compound

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using 1-[[[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-

methylimidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, 15.8 g of the title compound of the example was obtained (98% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (80MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.96 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.20 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 3.95 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.06 (broad d, J = 12.0 Hz, 2 H), 2.61 (s, 3 H), 2.51 (broad t, J = 12.7 Hz, 2 H), 2.2 - 1.0 (complex signal, 6 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 9

##### 2-Ethyl-5,7-dimethyl-3-(4-piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine dihydrochloride

##### a) 3-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 6, but using (1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl mesylate (obtained in reference example 2) and 2-ethyl-5,7-dimethyl-3*H*-imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (obtained as described in EP 400974) as reagents, instead of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine, and carrying out the reaction at room temperature the desired compound was obtained in 61% yield.

##### b) Title compound

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 3-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.36 (s, 1 H), 4.47 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2 H), 4.78 (s, 3 H), 3.67 (m, 2 H), 3.36 (m, 2 H), 2.98 (m, 2 H), 2.66 (s, 3 H), 2.65 (s, 3 H), 2.44 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.71 (m, 2 H), 1.56 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 10

##### 1-(2-Ethoxyethyl)-2-[(1-piperazinyl)methyl]benzimidazole

##### a) 2-[(4-Formylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]benzimidazole

To a solution of 1-formylpiperazine (23.1 mL, 0.225 mol) in ethanol (70 mL), heated at 60 °C under argon atmosphere, a solution of 2-chloromethylbenzimidazole (15 g, 0.090 mol) in ethanol (100 mL) and DMF (25 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C for 2 h, the solvent was evaporated and the resulting residue was treated with 4 N NaOH solution (40 mL).

It was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to give 30 g of a crude product, which was directly used in the following step.

**b) 1-(2-Ethoxyethyl)-2-[(4-formylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]benzimidazole**

- 5        Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 6, but using the crude product obtained in the preceding section and 2-bromoethyl ethyl ether as reagents, instead of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine, and carrying out the reaction at 60 °C, the desired compound was obtained in 32% yield.

10    **c) Title compound**

- A solution of 1-(2-ethoxyethyl)-2-[(4-formylpiperazin-1-yl)methyl]benzimidazole (obtained in the preceding section) (2 g, 6 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) and 10% HCl (17 mL) was heated at reflux for 1 hour. MeOH was evaporated and the residue was treated with 1 N NaOH solution and was  
15    extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using  $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_3$  mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 0.94 g of the title compound of the example was obtained (50% yield).

- 20     $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 7.70 (m, 1 H), 7.37 (m, 1 H), 7.25 (m, 2 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 3.84 (s, 2 H), 3.74 (m, 2 H), 3.40 (q,  $J = 7$  Hz, 2 H), 2.85 (m, 4 H), 2.48 (m, 4 H), 1.69 (broad s, 1 H), 1.12 (t,  $J = 7$  Hz, 3 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 11**

**1-(2-Pyridylmethyl)piperazine**

25    **a) 2-Chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride**

- To a solution of 2-pyridylmethanol (141.88 mL, 1.47 mol) in anhydrous  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (800 mL) cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere,  $\text{SOCl}_2$  (104.4 mL, 1.43 mol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 2 hours, allowed to cool to room temperature and was concentrated to dryness. The  
30    crude product obtained was directly used in the following step.

**b) Title compound**

          To a solution of piperazine (124 g, 1.44 mol) in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (500 mL) cooled to 0 °C, was added first 37% HCl (129 mL, 1.57 mol) and then a solution of 2-

chloromethylpyridine hydrochloride (obtained in the preceding section) (0.735 mols) in H<sub>2</sub>O (400 mL) dropwise. The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 48 hours and was extracted with EtOAc. The resulting aqueous phase was extracted several times with the same solvent at different pH: progressively basifying by addition of solid NaOH, it was firstly extracted at pH 7, then at a slightly basic pH and finally at basic pH. The organic phase resulting from this last extraction was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness to afford 204 g of the title compound of the example (80% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.47 (m, 1 H), 7.80 (m, 1 H), 7.53 (m, 1 H), 7.32 (m, 1 H), 4.85 (broad s, 1 H), 3.67 (s, 2 H), 3.00 (m, 4 H), 2.58 (m, 4 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 12

##### 1-(2-Thienylmethyl)piperazine

A suspension of 2-thienylmethanamine (5.0 g, 44 mmol), bis-(2-chloroethyl)amine hydrochloride (7.8 g, 44 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.1 g, 22 mmol) in 1-butanol (30 mL) was heated at reflux overnight and under argon atmosphere. A second equivalent of K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (3.1 g, 22 mmol) was added and the suspension was further heated at reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness and the residue was partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 0.5 N NaOH solution. The phases were separated, the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and the solvent was evaporated. The resulting crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/NH<sub>3</sub> mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 0.28 g of the title compound of the example was obtained (3% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.28 (m, 1 H), 6.96 (m, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 1 H), 3.73 (s, 2 H), 2.83 (m, 4 H), 2.41 (m, 4 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 13

##### 1-(2-Aminoethyl)-4-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperazine

###### a) 1-(2-Benzylidenaminoethyl)piperazine

A mixture of 1-(2-aminoethyl)piperazine (10.2 mL, 78.9 mmol), benzaldehyde (8.1 mL, 78.9 mmol) and toluene (100 mL) under argon atmosphere was heated at reflux in a Dean-Stark overnight. The resulting mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature and was directly used in the following step.

**b) Title compound**

To the mixture obtained in the preceding section, cooled to 0 °C, di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (17.2 g, 78.9 mmol) was slowly added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue was treated with 1 N KHSO<sub>4</sub> solution. It was washed three times with EtOAc and basified while cooling with 2 N NaOH solution. CHCl<sub>3</sub> was added, the phases were separated, and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to dryness. The title compound was obtained in 77% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 3.43 (m, 4 H), 2.78 (m, 2 H), 2.39 (m, 6 H), 1.56 (broad s, 2 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 14****4-[(3-Methylbutanoylamino)methyl]piperidine hydrochloride****a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-[(3-methylbutanoylamino)methyl]piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using isopentanoyl chloride instead of 4-chlorobutanoyl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 46% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[(isobutylcarbonylamino)methyl]piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.88 (s, 3 H), 3.33 (m, 2 H), 3.14 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 2 H), 2.96 (broad t, J = 12.2 Hz, 2 H), 2.08 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (m, 3 H), 1.40 (m, 2 H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 15*****N-tert*-Butyl-*N'*-(4-piperidylmethyl)urea hydrochloride****a) *N-tert*-Butyl-*N'*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]urea**

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (5 g, 23 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), *tert*-butyl isocyanate (2.63 mL, 23 mmol) was added dropwise and under argon atmosphere. The reaction

mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and was concentrated to dryness to afford the desired compound in quantitative yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using *N*-*tert*-butyl-*N'*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]urea (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.92 (s, 4 H), 3.37 (m, 2 H), 2.97 (m, 4 H), 1.95 (m, 2 H), 1.80 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (m, 2 H), 1.31 (s, 9 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 16**

**Isobutyl (4-piperidylmethyl)carbamate hydrochloride**

**a) Isobutyl [(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]carbamate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using isobutyl chloroformate instead of 4-chlorobutyryl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 69% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using isobutyl [(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]carbamate (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.67 (broad s, 1 H), 9.65 (broad s, 1 H), 4.84 (m, 1 H), 3.84 (m, 2 H), 3.51 (broad d, J = 12.1 Hz, 2 H), 3.27 (m, 1 H), 3.10 (m, 2 H), 2.83 (m, 2 H), 1.97 (m, 2 H), 1.84 (m, 1 H), 1.62 (m, 2 H), 0.91 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 17**

***N*-(4-Piperidylmethyl)isopropanesulfonamide hydrochloride**

**a) *N*-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]isopropanesulfonamide**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using isopropylsulfonyl chloride instead of 4-chlorobutyryl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 9% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-



yl)methyl]isopropanesulfonamide (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 5.04 (s, 3 H), 3.52 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 5 H), 2.18 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 2 H), 1.49 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 6 H).

5

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 18

##### *N*-Isopropyl-*N'*-(4-piperidylmethyl)thiourea hydrochloride

##### a) *N*-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-*N'*-isopropylthiourea

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (3 g, 14 mmol) in THF (20 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, isopropyl isothiocyanate (1.5 mL, 14 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and was treated with 0.2 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated, the aqueous phase was reextracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The desired compound was obtained in 48% yield.

15

##### b) Title compound

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-*N'*-isopropylthiourea (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

20

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.84 (s, 4 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 3.45 (m, 4 H), 2.96 (broad t, J = 12.7 Hz, 2 H), 1.95 (m, 3 H), 1.43 (m, 2 H), 1.17 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 6 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 19

25

##### 4-(1-Pyrrolylmethyl)piperidine

##### a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-(1-pyrrolylmethyl)piperidine

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (5 g, 23.3 mol) in acetic acid (123.7 mL), 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran (3.0 mL, 23.3 mol) was slowly added under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was heated at reflux for 1 h, concentrated to dryness and the resulting crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc/hexane mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. The desired compound was obtained in 37% yield.

30

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(1-pyrrolylmethyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product and purifying the crude product obtained by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent, the title compound of the example was obtained in 14% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 6.62 (m, 2 H), 6.13 (m, 2 H), 3.72 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.55 (m, 2 H), 1.79 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 3 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 20****4-[(2,5-Dimethylpyrrol-1-yl)methyl]piperidine hydrochloride****a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-[(2,5-dimethylpyrrol-1-yl)methyl]piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 19, but using acetonylacetone instead of 2,5-dimethoxytetrahydrofuran, the desired compound was obtained in 34% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[(2,5-dimethylpyrrol-1-yl)methyl]piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 5.58 (d, J = 3.5 Hz, 2 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 3.72 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.39 (m, 2 H), 2.93 (m, 2 H), 2.19 (s, 6 H), 2.03 (m, 1 H), 1.81 (m, 2 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 21****4-(Dimethylaminomethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride****a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidine**

To a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (5 g, 23.3 mmol) in acetonitrile, 37% aqueous formaldehyde (17.5 mL, 233.3 mmol) and sodium cyanoborohydride (4.4 g, 70.0 mmol) were added, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 min. It was brought to pH 7 by the addition of glacial acetic acid (2.3 mL) and was stirred for 45 min. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue was treated with 2 N NaOH and was extracted with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic extracts were dried

over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 851 mg of the desired product was obtained (9% yield).

5 **b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD+CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.17 (s, 3 H), 3.36 (m, 2 H), 2.98 (m, 4 H), 2.83 (s, 6 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 2 H), 1.63 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 22**

**1-[2-(Dimethylamino)ethyl]piperazine hydrochloride**

**a) 4-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]piperazine**

15 Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 21 but starting from 1-(2-aminoethyl)-4-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperazine (obtained in reference example 13) instead of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine, the desired compound was obtained in 45% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 3.42 (m, 4 H), 2.45 (m, 8 H), 2.24 (s, 6 H),  
20 1.44 (s, 9 H).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 4-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-1-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]piperazine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the  
25 example was obtained in quantitative yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 23**

**2-Ethyl-1-(4-piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine dihydrochloride**

**a) 1-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-ethylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine**

30 To a solution of 3-amino-4-[[[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]pyridine (obtained in section b of reference example 8) (2 g, 5.94 mmol) in DMF (16 mL), catalytic *para*-toluenesulfonic acid was first added, and then triethyl orthopropionate (7.3 g, 41.5 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction

mixture was heated at 120 °C for 1 h, DMF was evaporated and the residue was partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 0.1 M NaOH. The combined organic phases were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to dryness. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH (9:1) as eluent, to afford the desired compound in 7% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-ethylimidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD+ CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.00 (s, 1 H), 8.47 (m, 2 H), 4.40 (s, 3 H), 4.36 (m, 2 H), 3.37 (m, 2 H), 3.07 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 1.91 (m, 2 H), 1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.51 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 24**

**3H-1-(4-Piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one dihydrochloride**

**a) 3H-1-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 5, but using only 3-amino-4-[[[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]pyridine (obtained in section b of reference example 8) and 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole as reagents, the desired compound was obtained in 6% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 3H-1-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-2-one (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in 68% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.46 (m, 2 H), 7.83 (m, 1 H), 4.82 (s, 4 H), 3.99 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.41 (broad d, J = 12.9 Hz, 2 H), 2.97 (m, 2 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 1.95 (m, 2 H), 1.60 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 25**

**4-[2-(1-Pyrrolidinylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine hydrochloride**

**a) 2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethanol**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 2, but starting from 2-(4-piperidyl)ethanol instead of 4-piperidylmethanol, the desired compound was obtained in 88% yield.

**b) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine**

5        Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section instead of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine and using phenyl chloroformate instead of 4-chlorobutyryl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 93% yield.

10      **c) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine**

To a solution of the compound obtained in the preceding section (1.5 g, 4.29 mmol) in pyridine (10 mL), pyrrolidine (0.36 mL, 4.29 mmol) was added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was heated at 80 °C overnight. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue obtained was partitioned between  
15      H<sub>2</sub>O and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated and the combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. A crude product was obtained, which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc/hexane (1:1) as eluent. 0.49 g of the desired compound was obtained (35% yield).

**d) Title compound**

20        Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.62 (broad s, 1 H), 9.30 (broad s, 1 H), 4.13 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.47 (m, 2 H), 3.36 (m, 4 H), 2.87 (m, 2 H), 1.93 (m, 5 H), 1.60  
25      (m, 6 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 26**

**2-[(4-Piperidylmethyl)amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidine dihydrochloride**

**a) 2-[[1-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)-pyrimidine**

30        Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using 2-chloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidine instead of 4-chlorobutyryl chloride and using acetonitrile as solvent, the desired compound was obtained in 82% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 2-[[[1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]-4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.51 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1 H), 6.92 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 4 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.56 (m, 1 H), 3.39 (m, 2 H), 2.97 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 3 H), 1.48 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 27****1-Methyl-4-[(4-piperidyl)methyl]piperazine trihydrochloride****a) 4-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-1-methylpiperazine**

To a solution of (1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl mesylate (obtained in reference example 2, 1.0 g, 3.48 mmol) in NMP, 1-methylpiperazine (0.75 mL, 6.8 mmol) was added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was heated at 85 °C for 48 h. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue obtained was partitioned between 0.2 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated and the organic phase was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH 2% as eluent. 0.61 g of the desired compound was obtained (62% yield).

**b) Compound titular**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 4-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-1-methylpiperazine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.84 (s, 4 H), 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.42 (m, 2 H), 3.31 (m, 8 H), 3.03 (m, 2 H), 2.99 (s, 3 H), 2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.51 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 28****2-Ethyl-5,7-dimethyl-3-[2-(4-piperidyl)ethyl]imidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine dihydrochloride****a) 2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl mesylate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 2, but starting from 2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethanol

(obtained in section a of reference example 25) and using TEA instead of DIEA and  $\text{CHCl}_3$  instead of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , the desired compound was obtained in quantitative yield.

**b) 3-[2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 6, but using 2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl mesylate (obtained in the preceding section) and 3*H*-2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (obtained as described in EP 400974) as reagents, instead of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine, and carrying out the reaction at room temperature, the desired compound was obtained in 37% yield.

**c) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 3-[2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]-2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-*b*]pyridine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 7.56 (s, 1 H), 5.06 (s, 3 H), 4.75 (m, 2 H), 3.62 (m, 2 H), 3.30 (m, 2 H), 3.18 (m, 2 H), 2.85 (s, 6 H), 2.36 (m, 2 H), 2.12 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 1 H), 1.77 (m, 5 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 29**

***N*-[2-(4-Piperidyl)ethyl]morpholine dihydrochloride**

**a) *N*-[2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]morpholine**

To a mixture of morpholine (0.56 mL, 6.5 mmol),  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (0.68 g, 6.5 mmol), KI (36 mg) and 2-butanone (50 mL), 2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl mesylate (obtained in section a of reference example 28) (1 g, 3.25 mmol) was slowly added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred at reflux overnight. It was filtered and concentrated, to afford a residue which was partitioned between 0.2 M  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The organic phase was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and concentrated. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using  $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$  2% as eluent. 0.65 g of the desired compound was obtained (67% yield).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using *N*-[2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl]morpholine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.83 (s, 3 H), 4.03 (m, 2 H), 3.85 (m, 2 H), 3.50 (m, 2 H), 3.39 (m, 2 H), 3.25 (m, 4 H), 2.99 (m, 2 H), 1.98 (broad d, J = 14.3 Hz, 2 H), 1.80 (m, 3 H), 1.49 (m, 2 H).

### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 30

#### 2-Dimethylamino-*N*-(4-piperidylmethyl)acetamide dihydrochloride

10 a) *N*-[(Dimethylamino)acetoxy]succinimide

- To a solution of *N,N*-dimethylglycine hydrochloride (1.95 g, 14 mmol), TEA (3.2 mL, 23 mmol) and NHS (1.61 g, 14 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (125 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, DCC (2.9 g, 14 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The formed solid was filtered  
15 off and the solution was concentrated to dryness. A crude product was obtained which was directly used in the following step.

b) *N*-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-dimethylaminoacetamide

- Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference  
20 example 3 but using the crude product obtained in the preceding section instead of 4-chlorobutyl chloride, a crude product was obtained, which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH (98:2) as eluent. 2.5 g of the desired compound was obtained.

c) Title compound

- 25 Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-dimethylaminoacetamide (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.85 (s, 4 H), 4.00 (s, 2 H), 3.41 (broad d, J = 12.8 Hz, 2 H), 3.22 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.97 (m, 2 H), 2.94 (s, 6 H), 1.98 (m, 3  
30 H), 1.47 (m, 2 H).

### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 31



**2-Isopropylamino-1-(4-piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine  
trihydrochloride**

**a) 1-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-isopropylaminoimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine**

5 A mixture of 3-amino-4-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]pyridine (obtained in section b of reference example 8) (5 g, 14.8 mmol) and isopropyl isothiocyanate (1.8 mL, 16.8 mmol) in pyridine (76 mL) was stirred under argon atmosphere at 80 °C for 30 min. EDC·HCl (3.7 g, 19.3 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at 90 °C for 2.5 h. It was cooled  
10 to room temperature, the solvent was evaporated and the residue was redissolved in EtOAc and H<sub>2</sub>O. The phases were separated, the aqueous phase was washed with EtOAc, basified and extracted with EtOAc. The extracted organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH mixtures  
15 of increasing polarity as eluent. 0.33 g of the desired product was obtained (6% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.73 (s, 1 H), 8.24 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 6.98 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 3 H), 3.72 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.05 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 2 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.61 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H), 1.11 (m, 6 H).

**20 b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-isopropylaminoimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative  
25 yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 32**

**4-(Diethylaminomethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride**

**a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(diethylaminomethyl)piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference  
30 example 21 but using acetaldehyde instead of formaldehyde, the desired compound was obtained in 17% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(diethylaminomethyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>+CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.29 (s, 3H), 3.36 (m, 2H), 3.22 (m, 4H), 3.11 (m, 4H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.12 (m, 2H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.37 (m, 6H).

### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 33

#### 4-(2-Diethylaminoethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride

##### a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(2-diethylaminoethyl)piperidine

- 10 A mixture of 2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl mesylate (obtained in section a of reference example 28) (0.7 g, 2.4 mmol) and diethylamine (6 mL, 85 mmol) was heated at reflux overnight and under argon atmosphere. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue was redissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O and CHCl<sub>3</sub>, the phases were separated and the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and  
15 concentrated to dryness. 0.54 g of the desired product was obtained (79% yield).

##### b) Title compound

- Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(2-diethylaminoethyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the  
20 example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.79 (s, 3 H), 3.38 (broad d, J = 10.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.30 (m, 2 H), 3.25 (m, 4 H), 3.00 (m, 2 H), 1.99 (broad d, J = 13.7 Hz, 2 H), 1.74 (m, 3 H), 1.54 (m, 2 H), 1.33 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 6 H).

### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 34

- 25 **4-[2-(1-Pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]piperidine dihydrochloride**

##### a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]piperidine

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 33, but using pyrrolidine instead of diethylamine, the desired compound was obtained in 77% yield.

- 30 **b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]piperidine

(obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 4.79 (s, 3 H), 3.41 (broad d, J = 12.8 Hz, 2 H), 3.29 (m, 4 H), 3.10 (m, 2 H), 3.00 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (m, 4 H), 1.99 (m, 2 H), 1.77 (m, 3 H), 1.49 (m, 2 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 35

##### **4-[2-[(4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine dihydrochloride**

##### **a) 1-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 25, but using 1-methylpiperazine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 38% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.13 (m, 2 H), 4.09 (m, 2 H), 3.49 (m, 4 H), 2.69 (m, 2 H), 2.35 (m, 4 H), 2.31 (s, 3 H), 1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.58 (m, 3 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H)

##### **b) Desired compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 36

##### **4-[2-[(2-Methoxyethyl)aminocarbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine hydrochloride**

##### **a) 1-(tert-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-[(2-methoxyethyl)aminocarbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 25, but using 2-methoxyethylamine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 50% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.98 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 4 H), 3.40 (m, 2 H), 3.35 (s, 3 H), 2.68 (m, 2 H), 1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.55 (m, 4 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.13 (m, 3 H).

##### **b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

## REFERENCE EXAMPLE 37

**4-(1-Pyrrolidinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine hydrochloride****a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(phenoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using phenyl chloroformate instead of 4-chlorobutyl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 42% yield.

**b) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine**

A mixture of 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(phenoxycarbonylaminomethyl)-piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) (1 g, 2.99 mmol) and pyrrolidine (3 mL) was heated overnight at 80 °C. It was concentrated to dryness and the residue was treated with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and basified by the addition of 0.5 N NaOH solution. The mixture was treated with 0.2 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and CHCl<sub>3</sub>, the phases were separated and the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc/MeOH mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent, to afford 780 mg of the desired compound (84% yield).

**c) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.78 (s, 1 H), 8.49 (s, 1 H), 6.15 (s, 1 H), 3.41 (m, 2 H), 3.14 (m, 4 H), 2.90 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 2 H), 2.74 (m, 2 H), 1.77 (m, 6 H), 1.64 (m, 1 H), 1.30 (m, 2 H).

## REFERENCE EXAMPLE 38

**4-(4-Morpholinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine hydrochloride****a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(4-morpholinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using morpholine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 97% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.84 (s, 1 H), 8.58 (s, 1 H), 6.64 (s, 1 H), 3.40 (m, 6 H), 3.22 (m, 4 H), 2.91 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 2 H), 2.78 (m, 2 H), 1.69 (m, 3 H), 1.28 (m, 2 H).

### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 39

#### 5                   4-(1-Piperidylmethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride

##### a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(1-piperidylmethyl)piperidine

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 29, but using piperidine instead of morpholine and (1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl mesylate (obtained in reference example 2) instead of 2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl mesylate, the desired  
10                   compound was obtained in quantitative yield.

##### b) Title compound

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(1-piperidylmethyl)piperidine  
15                   (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (TMS): 10.23 (s, 1 H), 9.00 (s, 1 H), 8.89 (s, 1 H), 3.45 (m, 2 H), 3.25 (m, 2 H), 2.90 (m, 2 H), 2.85 (m, 4 H), 2.11 (m, 1 H), 1.93 (m, 4 H), 1.7 (m, 4 H), 1.45 (m, 2 H).

### 20                   REFERENCE EXAMPLE 40

#### *N*-Ethyl-2,2,2-trifluoro-*N*-(4-piperidylmethyl)acetamide hydrochloride

##### a) *N*-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide

To a solution of ethyl trifluoroacetate (3.33 mL, 28 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (3 mL) under argon atmosphere, 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine  
25                   (obtained in reference example 1) (6 g, 28 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. It was concentrated to dryness and 7.1 g of a crude product was obtained, which was directly used in the following reaction.

##### b)                   *N*-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-*N*-ethyl-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide 30                   trifluoroacetamide

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 6, but using ethyl iodide and *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (obtained in the preceding section) as

reagents, instead of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(2-chloroethoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine, the desired compound was obtained in 37% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.10 (q, J = 6.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.02 (m, 2 H), 3.26 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (broad t, J = 12.2 Hz, 2 H), 1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.43 (m, 2 H), 1.42 (s, 9 H), 1.18 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 1.16 (m, 2 H).

**c) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 41**

**4-[(4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylaminomethyl]piperidine dihydrochloride**

**a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonylaminomethyl]-piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using 1-methylpiperazine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 53% yield.

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (TMS): 10.92 (s, 1 H), 8.84 (s, 1 H), 8.63 (s, 1 H), 6.90 (s, 1 H), 4.03 (broad d, J = 14.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.39 (m, 4 H), 3.18 (m, 4 H), 2.85 (m, 4 H), 2.71 (s, 3 H), 1.69 (m, 3 H), 1.26 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 42**

**4-(4-Pyridylaminomethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride**

**a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(4-pyridylaminomethyl)piperidine**

To a solution of 4-chloropyridine (2 g, 13.3 mmol) and TEA (5.6 mL, 40.2 mmol) in xylene (25 mL), a solution of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidine (obtained in reference example 1) (2.86 g, 13.3 mmol) in xylene (5 mL) was added dropwise under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was heated at reflux for 3 days. The solvent was removed and the residue was treated with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 0.5 N NaOH solution. The phases were separated

and the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using a  $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}/\text{NH}_3$  100:10:1 mixture as eluent. 200 mg of the desired compound was obtained.

- 5  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 8.18 (d,  $J$  = 6 Hz, 2 H), 7.30 (m, 1 H), 6.41 (d,  $J$  = 6 Hz, 2 H), 4.16 (m, 2 H), 3.06 (m, 2 H), 2.69 (broad t,  $J$  = 12.6 Hz, 2 H), 1.74 (m, 3 H), 1.46 (s, 9 H), 0.85 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

- Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(4-pyridylaminomethyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 43**

**Isobutyl *N*-ethyl-*N*-(4-piperidylmethyl)carbamate hydrochloride**

- 15 **a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(ethylaminomethyl)piperidine**

- To a solution of *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-*N*-ethyl-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (obtained in section b of reference example 40) (700 mg, 2.0 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL), 1 N NaOH solution (10 mL) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. EtOH was removed and the resulting suspension was extracted 3 times with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford a crude product which was directly used in the following step.

**b) Isobutyl *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-*N*-ethylcarbamate**

- Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(ethylaminomethyl)piperidine (obtained in the preceding section) and isobutyl chloroformate as reagents and treating the residue with 2.5%  $\text{NaHSO}_4$  solution instead of 0.2 M  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, the desired compound was obtained in 82% yield.

**c) Title compound**

- Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using isobutyl *N*-[(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-*N*-ethylcarbamate (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.65 (broad s, 1 H), 9.35 (broad s, 1 H), 3.85 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 3.50 (m, 2 H), 3.26 (m, 2 H), 3.13 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 2.85 (m, 2 H), 1.92 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H) 1.12 (m, 3 H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 6 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 44

##### 5                    **4-Piperidylmethyl *N,N*-diethylcarbamate hydrochloride**

##### **a) 1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl-4-(phenoxycarbonyloxymethyl)piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3, but using (1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methanol (obtained in section b of reference example 2) instead of 4-aminomethyl-1-*tert*-  
10   butoxycarbonylpiperidine and using phenyl chloroformate instead of 4-chlorobutyl chloride, the desired compound was obtained in 26% yield.

##### **b) [1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl *N,N*-diethylcarbamate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 25, but starting from the compound obtained in the preceding section  
15   instead of 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine and using diethylamine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 66% yield.

##### **c) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference  
20   example 3, but using [1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)piperidin-4-yl]methyl *N,N*-diethylcarbamate (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.74 (broad s, 1 H), 9.45 (broad s, 1 H), 3.99 (d, J = 5.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.52 (broad d, J = 11.4 Hz, 2 H), 3.27 (m, 4 H), 2.86 (broad d, J = 9.9 Hz, 2 H), 1.94 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.75 (m, 2 H), 1.12 (m, 6 H).  
25

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 45

##### **4-[[[4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]methyl]piperidine dihydrochloride**

##### **a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[[[4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]methyl]-piperidine**

30   Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 25, but starting from 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-(phenoxycarbonyloxymethyl)piperidine (obtained in section a of reference



example 44) and using 1-methylpiperazine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 79% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.12 (broad d, J = 11.9 Hz, 2 H), 3.95 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.50 (m, 4 H), 2.70 (broad t, J = 11.8 Hz, 2 H), 2.38 (m, 4 H), 2.30 (s, 3 H), 1.81 (m, 1 H), 1.68 (m, 2 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 46**

**4-(4-Pyridyloxymethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride**

**a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-(4-pyridyloxymethyl)piperidine**

To a suspension of 4-hydroxypyridine (1.3 g, 14 mmol), (1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methanol (3 g, 14 mmol) (obtained in section b of reference example 2) and triphenylphosphine (3.66 g, 14 mmol) in THF (40 mL), cooled to -20 °C, a solution of DEAD (2.2 mL, 14 mmol) in THF (12 mL) was added dropwise and under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. THF was evaporated and the resulting residue was resuspended in H<sub>2</sub>O and extracted 3 times with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to dryness, to afford a crude product, which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc/MeOH mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 1.15 g of the desired compound was obtained (28% yield).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.66 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.57 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 4.90 (s, 3 H), 4.31 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 2 H), 3.48 (m, 2 H), 3.08 (m, 2 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.70 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 47**

***N*-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-proline**

To a solution of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (10.79 g, 101.85 mmol) in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (50 mL), (L)-proline (3.9 g, 33.9 mmol) was added. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and a suspension of 3,5-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (10.0 g, 40.7 mmol) in dioxane (20 mL) was slowly added. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min,  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (15 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Dioxane was evaporated, the aqueous phase was diluted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  and extracted with EtOAc (x3). It was cooled to 0 °C and brought to pH 1.5 by the addition of 3 N HCl solution (50 mL). An insoluble material was obtained, which was collected by filtration and was washed with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, and the product obtained was combined with the previous solid. 9.74 g of the title compound was obtained (89% yield).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 9.84 (broad s, 1 H), 7.75 (broad s, 2 H), 7.55 (s, 1 H), 4.40 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (m, 1 H), 3.36 (m, 1 H), 1.9 - 2.20 (complex signal, 4 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 48

##### 1-Methyl *N*-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]-L-glutamate

##### a) *N*-[[*N'*-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]oxy]succinimide

To a solution of *N*-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-proline (obtained in reference example 47) (3.6 g, 11.1 mmol) and NHS (1.27 g, 11.1 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (125 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, DCC (2.27 g, 11.1 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solid obtained was filtered off and the solution was concentrated to dryness. A crude product was obtained which was directly used in the following step.

##### b) Title compound

*N*-[[*N'*-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]oxy]succinimide (prepared in the preceding section) (4.67 g, 11.1 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (60 mL). TEA (3.25 mL, 22.2 mmol) was added and then 1-methyl L-glutamate (1.81 g, 11.1 mmol) was slowly added portionwise. The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature, acidified with 0.5 N HCl (pH 4) and the product was extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ . The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using EtOAc as eluent, to afford 3.1 g of the title compound of the example (60% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.75 (s, 2 H), 7.62 (s, 1 H), 7.35 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.59 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (m, 1 H), 2.46 (m, 2 H), 2.23 (m, 2 H), 2.07 (m, 1 H), 1.75 - 1.85 (complex signal, 3 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 49

##### 5                   1-Methyl *N*-[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]-L-glutamate

Following a similar procedure to that described in reference example 48 but using *N*-tosyl-L-proline instead of *N*-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-proline, the title compound of the example was obtained in 90% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.74 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.61 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.17 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.42 (m, 2 H), 2.01 (m, 2 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.78 (m, 1 H), 1.62 (m, 2 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 50

##### 1-Methyl *N*-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-L-glutamate

15           To a suspension of 1-methyl L-glutamate (5.0 g, 30 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (250 mL) and TEA (8.64 mL, 60 mmol), cooled to 0 °C, a solution of di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (6.7 g, 30 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (40 mL) was added dropwise and under argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting mixture was brought to pH 3-4 by addition of 10% NaHSO<sub>4</sub> solution and next it was extracted 3 times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, to afford the title compound of the example in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 5.30 (m, 1 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 2.41 (m, 2 H), 2.14 (m, 1 H), 1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H).

#### 25                   REFERENCE EXAMPLE 51

##### Methyl (2*S*)-2-amino-5-[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate dihydrochloride

##### a) Methyl (2*S*)-2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-5-[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridin-1-yl-methyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate

30           A solution of the compound obtained in reference example 50 (3.8 g, 15 mmol), DCC (2.9 g, 14 mmol) and HOBt (1.9 g, 14 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) was stirred at room temperature and under argon atmosphere for 1 hour. Next, 2-methyl-1-(4-piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-*c*]pyridine (obtained in reference example

8) (3.35 g, 15 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solid obtained was filtered off and the solution was concentrated to dryness. The residue obtained was partitioned between  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution. The phases were separated and the organic  
5 phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using a  $\text{CHCl}_3$ :MeOH 5% mixture as eluent. 5.41 g of the desired compound was obtained (73% yield).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference  
10 example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 9.74 (broad s, 4 H), 9.32 (s, 1 H), 8.62 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 1 H), 8.33 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 1 H), 4.31 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 2 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 2.88 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (s, 3 H), 2.41 (m, 3  
15 H), 1.98–2.06 (complex signal, 3 H), 1.15–1.52 (complex signal, 4 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 52**

**Methyl (2S)-3-amino-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]aminopropionate hydrochloride**

**a) Methyl (2S)-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]aminopropionate**  
20

Following a similar procedure to that described in reference example 48 but using methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]aminopropionate hydrochloride instead of 1-methyl L-glutamate, the title compound of the example was obtained in 98% yield.

25 **b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using methyl (2S)-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]aminopropionate (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in  
30 quantitative yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3 + \text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 7.79 (s, 2 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.71 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.67 (s, 4 H), 3.44 (m, 2 H), 3.16 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 4 H).

## REFERENCE EXAMPLE 53

**Methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]propionate****a) *N*-tert-butoxycarbonyl-L-serine methyl ester**

5        Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 3 but using L-serine methyl ester hydrochloride and di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate as reagents, 6.19 g of the title compound was obtained (88% yield).

**b)                    Methyl                    (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(1-imidazolyl)carbonyloxy]propionate**

10        To a solution of 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.74 g, 4.56 mmol) in acetonitrile (15 mL), the compound obtained in the preceding section (1.0 g, 4.56 mmol) dissolved in 8 mL of acetonitrile was added dropwise and under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solvent was removed and the residue obtained was treated with H<sub>2</sub>O and  
15        CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated, the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness. 1.10 g of the desired compound was obtained (77% yield).

**c)                    Methyl                    (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]propionate**

20        To a suspension of 4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidine dihydrochloride (obtained in reference example 21) (0.36 g, 1.67 mmol) and DIEA (1.2 mL, 6.9 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL), some drops of 2 N NaOH solution and some drops of H<sub>2</sub>O were added until complete dissolution. Next, methyl (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[(1-imidazolyl)carbonyloxy]propionate (obtained in the  
25        preceding section) (7.3 mL, 1.67 mmol) was slowly added and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. Acetonitrile was evaporated and the residue obtained was treated with CHCl<sub>3</sub> and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The phases were separated, the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness. The crude product obtained was purified on silica gel,  
30        using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 77 mg of the desired compound was obtained (12% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 5.39 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 2 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 3.72 (s, 3 H), 2.71 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (s, 6 H),

2.07 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.70 (broad d, J = 13.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.62 (m, 1 H), 1.41 (s, 9 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H).

**d) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using methyl (2S)-2-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-[[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]propionate (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 54**

**10 Methyl (2S)-3-amino-2-[N-tosyl-L-prolyl]aminopropionate**

**a) Methyl (2S)-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-2-[N-tosyl-L-prolyl]aminopropionate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in reference example 48 but using *N*-tosyl-L-proline instead of *N*-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-proline and methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-*tert*-butoxycarbonylamino-2-propionamide hydrochloride instead of 1-methyl L-glutamate, the title compound of the example was obtained in 81% yield.

**b) Title compound**

The compound obtained in the preceding section and a 4 M dioxane/HCl<sub>(g)</sub> mixture were mixed in a flask under argon atmosphere. The mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and concentrated to dryness. The residue obtained was partitioned between aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The phases were separated and the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford the title compound of the example in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.74 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.62 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.69 (s, 3 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.20 (m, 1 H), 3.10 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 1.67 (m, 1 H), 1.60 (m, 2 H), 1.38 (s, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 55**

**30 1-(4-Piperidylmethyl)-2-propylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine dihydrochloride**

**a) 1-[(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]-2-propylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridine**

A solution of 3-amino-4-[[[1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)methyl]amino]pyridine (obtained in section b of reference example 8) (3.6 g, 11.7 mmol) in butyric anhydride (15.5 mL) and butyric acid (16.5 mL) was heated under argon atmosphere at 100 °C for 4 h., and at 120 °C for 1 h more. The resulting mixture was poured over ice, brought to basic pH by the addition of 5% NaOH solution and stirred for 30 min. The resulting suspension was extracted 3 times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using a CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH (97:3) mixture as eluent. 1.28 g of the desired compound was obtained (32% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.03 (s, 1 H), 8.39 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.23 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 2 H), 3.98 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 2.84 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.61 (broad t, J = 12.2 Hz, 2 H), 1.95 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.66 (m, 3 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.27 (m, 2 H), 1.09 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.99 (s, 1 H), 8.48 (s, 1 H), 7.43 (s, 1 H), 4.36 (m, 5 H), 3.30 (m, 2 H), 3.00 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.90 (broad t, J = 12.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.93 (m, 2 H), 1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.10 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 56**

**2-(4-Piperidyl)ethyl 4-phenylpiperazine-1-carboxylate dihydrochloride**

**a) 2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl 4-phenylpiperazine-1-carboxylate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine (obtained in section b of reference example 25) and 1-phenylpiperazine as starting products, the desired compound was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.28 (m, 2 H), 6.87 (m, 3 H), 4.14 (m, 4 H), 3.63 (m, 4 H), 3.14 (m, 4 H), 2.69 (broad t, J = 12.2 Hz, 2 H), 1.5 - 1.7 (m, 5 H), 1.48 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

- 5        Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 3, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 57**

10        **Methyl (4S)-3-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]-2-oxoimidazolidine-4-carboxylate**

**a) 1-Methyl N-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]-L-aspartate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in reference example 48 but using 1-methyl L-aspartate instead of 1-methyl L-glutamate, the desired compound was obtained in 94% yield.

- 15        <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.66 (s, 2 H), 7.51 (s, 1 H), 7.50 (m, 1 H), 4.75 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 3.70 (s, 3 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 3.11 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (qd, J = 8.7 Hz, J = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.72 (m, 3 H).

**b) Title compound**

- 20        To a solution of the compound obtained in the preceding section (0.44 g, 0.97 mmol) and TEA (0.135 mL, 0.96 mmol) in benzene (10 mL), diphenylphosphoryl azide (0.221 mL, 1 mmol) was added under argon atmosphere, and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. and next at reflux overnight. The resulting mixture was partitioned three times between H<sub>2</sub>O and EtOAc and the combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. The title compound of the example was
- 25        obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.55 (s, 1 H), 7.35 (m, 1 H), 5.72 (m, 1 H), 4.95 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (s, 3 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 3.34 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.12 (m, 1 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.86 (m, 1 H).

- 30        **REFERENCE EXAMPLE 58**

**2-(4-Piperidyl)ethyl 4-(4-pyridyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate**

**a) 2-(1-tert-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl 4-(4-pyridyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate**



Following a similar procedure to that described in section c of reference example 25, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxy-carbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine (obtained in section b of reference example 25) and 1-(4-pyridyl)piperazine as starting products, the desired compound was obtained in 89% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.21 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 6.64 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.14 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.04 (m, 4 H), 3.59 (m, 4 H), 3.37 (m, 4 H), 2.60 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 5 H), 1.43 (s, 9 H), 1.13 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using 2-(1-*tert*-butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl 4-(4-pyridyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (obtained in the preceding section) as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in 75% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.60 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 6.65 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.16 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.62 (m, 4 H), 3.33 (m, 4 H), 3.06 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (td, J = 12.3 Hz, J = 2.5 Hz, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 6 H), 1.13 (m, 2 H).

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 59**

**4-[2-[(4-Ethoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine**

**a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-[(4-ethoxycarbonylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxy-carbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine (obtained in section b of reference example 25) instead of 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(phenoxy-carbonylaminomethyl)piperidine and ethyl 1-piperazinecarboxylate instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.13 (m, 6 H), 3.45 (s, 8 H), 2.67 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 5 H), 1.44 (s, 9 H), 1.25 (t, J = 4 Hz, 3 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in 98% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.17 (m, 4 H), 3.45 (s, 8 H), 3.04 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 6 H), 1.25 (t, J = 4 Hz, 3 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 60

5                   **2-(4-Piperidyl)ethyl 4-methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate**

**a)     2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl     4-methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine (obtained in section b of reference example 10 25) instead of 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(phenoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine and 4-methylpiperidine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 98% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.11 (m, 6 H), 2.69 (broad q, J = 13.2 Hz, 4 15 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 6 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.15 (m, 6 H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H).

**b) Title compound**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in 93% yield.

20   <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.11 (m, 4 H), 3.08 (m, 2 H), 2.72 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 2.57 (td, J = 12.3 Hz, J = 2.7 Hz, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 7 H), 1.15 (m, 6 H), 0.94 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H).

#### REFERENCE EXAMPLE 61

**2-(4-Piperidyl)ethyl 4-methylhomopiperazine-1-carboxylate**

25   **a) 2-(1-*tert*-Butoxycarbonylpiperidin-4-yl)ethyl     4-methylhomopiperazine-1-carboxylate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using 1-*tert*-butoxycarbonyl-4-[2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine (obtained in section b of reference example 30 25) instead of 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(phenoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine and 1-methylhomopiperazine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was obtained in 87% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.12 (m, 4 H), 3.55 (m, 4 H), 2.67 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 2.57 (m, 4 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 1.84 (m, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 5 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

5        Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in 93% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.12 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.55 (m, 4 H), 3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.67 (m, 6 H), 2.35 (s, 3 H), 1.87 (m, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 6 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).  
10

**REFERENCE EXAMPLE 62**

**4-[2-[(*cis*-2,6-Dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine**

**a) 1-(*tert*-Butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-[(*cis*-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidine**

15        Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 37, but using 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-[2-(phenoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidine (obtained in section b of reference example 25) instead of 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(phenoxycarbonylaminomethyl)piperidine and *cis*-2,6-dimethylmorpholine instead of pyrrolidine, the desired compound was  
20        obtained in 86% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 3.8-4.2 (m, 6 H), 3.53 (m, 2 H), 2.68 (broad t, J = 12.3 Hz, 2 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 5 H), 1.45 (s, 9 H), 1.17 (d, J = 6 Hz, 6 H), 1.08 (m, 2 H).

**b) Title compound**

25        Following a similar procedure to that described in section b of reference example 7, but using the compound obtained in the preceding section as starting product, the title compound of the example was obtained in 88% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 4.13 (t, J = 6.9 Hz, 2 H), 3.91 (m, 2 H), 3.53 (m, 2 H), 3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.58 (m, 4 H), 1.7 (m, 2 H), 1.61 (m, 2 H), 1.48 (m, 2 H),  
30        1.17 (d, J = 6 Hz, 6 H), 1.08 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 1**

**Methyl (2*S*)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-oxooxazolidin-3-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

To a solution of 1-methyl *N*-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]-L-glutamate (obtained in reference example 48) (500 mg, 1.05 mmol) in DMF (15 mL), EDC·HCl (250 mg, 1.3 mmol), HOBT (170 mg, 1.3 mmol) and NMM (0.7 mL, 6.4 mmol) were added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Next, 3-[(4-piperidyl)methyl]oxazolidin-2-one hydrochloride (obtained in reference example 6) (230 mg, 1.05 mmol) was added, and the mixture was further stirred overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the residue obtained was partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The phases were separated, the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 300 mg of the title compound of the example was obtained (45% yield).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.66 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.61 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 2 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.57 (m, 3 H), 3.25 (m, 1 H), 3.14 (m, 2 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (m, 1 H), 2.43 (m, 2 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (m, 2 H), 1.59-1.93 (complex signal, 6 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 1, but starting in each case from the corresponding acid and amine, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 2: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 3; 86% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.69 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.60 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.37 (m, 2 H), 3.21 (m, 2 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (m, 1 H), 2.32-2.65 (complex signal, 5 H), 1.98-2.30 (complex signal, 5 H), 1.60-1.90 (complex signal, 6 H), 1.19 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 3: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-oxoisindolin-2-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 4; 97% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.82 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 2 H), 7.68 (m, 1 H), 7.57 (m, 1 H), 7.51 (m, 3 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 4.39 (s, 2 H),

4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 3.54 (m, 2 H), 3.46 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 1 H), 2.41 (m, 3 H), 1.69-2.30 (complex signal, 8 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 4: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 9; 65% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.69 (d, J = 6 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 6.84 (s, 1 H), 4.63 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 3 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 3.22 (m, 1 H), 2.86 (m, 3 H), 2.59 (s, 3 H), 2.55 (s, 3 H), 2.46 (m, 3 H), 2.05-2.35 (complex signal, 4 H), 1.95 (m, 3 H), 1.62 (m, 2 H), 1.40 (q, J = 7.4 Hz, 3 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 5: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 8; 47% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.86 (s, 1 H), 8.21 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.66 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.57 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.28 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.19 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 2 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 2 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (s, 3 H), 3.44 (m, 1 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.60-2.90 (complex signal, 3 H), 2.57 (s, 3 H), 2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (s, 3 H), 2.12 (m, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 3 H), 1.77 (m, 1 H), 1.50 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 6: Methyl (2S)-5-oxo-5-[4-[(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 3; 37% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.73 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.58 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.37 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 2 H), 3.09 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.43 (s, 3 H), 2.36 (m, 3 H), 2.28 (m, 1 H), 2-2.2 (complex signal, 4 H), 1.85 (m, 3 H), 1.63 (m, 4 H), 1.18 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 7: Methyl (2S)-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-phenylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 7; 42% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2 H), 7.52 (m, 2 H), 7.50 (m, 1 H), 7.41 (m, 3 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2 H), 7.11 (m, 1 H), 6.96 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 2 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.89 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 3.47 (m, 1 H), 3.14 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.42 (m, 3 H), 2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.09 (m, 2 H), 1.50-1.85 (complex signal, 6 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 8: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-[[1-(2-ethoxyethyl)benzimidazol-2-yl]methyl]piperazin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 10; 50% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.73 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.31 (m, 1 H), 7.23 (m, 2 H), 4.50 (m, 3 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (s, 2 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.74 (m, 2 H), 3.61 (m, 2 H), 3.56 (m, 1 H), 3.44 (m, 2 H), 3.37 (q, J = 7 Hz, 2 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (m, 4 H), 2.47 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (s, 3 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.12 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 1 H), 1.63 (m, 2 H), 1.10 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3 H).

**EXAMPLE 9: Methyl (2S)-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-pyridylmethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 11; 58% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.57 (m, 1 H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.65 (m, 1 H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.39 (m, 1 H), 7.35 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.17 (m, 1 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.63 (s, 2 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (m, 2 H), 3.18 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 4 H), 2.46 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.92 (m, 1 H), 1.65 (m, 1 H).

**EXAMPLE 10: Methyl (2S)-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-oxoisindolin-2-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 4; 56% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.83 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 7.74 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.51 (m, 4 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.39 (m, 2 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.53 (m, 2 H), 3.46 (m, 1 H), 3.16 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.39 (m, 3 H), 2.13 (m, 3 H), 1.65-1.95 (complex signal, 5 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 11: Methyl (2S)-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-thienylmethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 12; 38% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.73 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.22 (m, 1 H), 6.93 (m, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.71 (s, 2 H), 3.61 (m, 2 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.46 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 1 H), 2.40 (m, 5 H), 2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.13 (m, 2 H), 1.83 (m, 1 H), 1.62 (m, 3 H).

**EXAMPLE 12: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-[(2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 5; 33% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.75 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.07 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1 H), 3.84 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 3.41 (m, 2 H), 3.17 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 2.71 (m, 4 H), 2.54 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.42 (m, 1 H), 2.32 (m, 1 H), 2.17 (m, 3 H), 2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.6-1.9 (complex signal, 4 H), 1.16 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 13: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(3-methylbutanoylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 14; 68% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.70 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 5.55 (m, 1 H), 4.65 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.18 (m, 3 H), 2.40 (m, 3 H), 1.7-2.30 (m, 10 H), 1.58 (m, 3 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 6 H).

**EXAMPLE 14: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-[(N'-tert-butylureido)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 15; 48% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.61 (s, 1 H), 4.65 (m, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 2 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.18 (m, 4 H), 1.55-2.60 (m, 12 H), 1.31 (s, 9 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 15: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(isobutoxycarbonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 16; 24% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.75 (m, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 3 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.59 (m, 1 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 3 H), 2.46 (m, 3 H), 2.14 (m, 3 H), 1.65-1.95 (broad m, 7 H), 1.16 (m, 2 H), 0.91 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 6 H).

**EXAMPLE 16: Methyl (2S)-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino-5-[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]aminomethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 26; 33% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.43 (m, 1 H), 7.73 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2 H), 7.56 (m, 1 H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 2 H), 6.79 (m, 1 H), 5.64 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 4.06 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 3.51 (m, 1 H), 3.35 (m, 2 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.42 (s, 3 H), 1.9-2.6 (complex signal, 6 H), 1.76 (m, 4 H), 1.58 (m, 2 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 17**

**Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(isopropylsulfonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

**a) Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyloxy)-5-oxopentanoate**

To a solution of 1-methyl *N*-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]-L-glutamate (obtained in reference example 48) (0.56 g, 1.2 mmol), and NHS (0.14 g, 1.2 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (25 mL), cooled to 0 °C and under argon atmosphere, DCC (0.25 g, 1.2 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The solid obtained was filtered off and the solution was concentrated to dryness. A crude product was obtained, which was directly used in the following step.

**b) Title compound**

In this second step, methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-(2,5-dioxopyrrolidinyloxy)-5-oxopentanoate (obtained in the preceding section) (0.67 g, 1.2 mmol) was dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (25 mL). TEA (0.7 mL, 5 mmol) was added, and then the amine obtained in reference example 17 (0.31 g, 1.2 mmol) was added slowly and portionwise. The solution was stirred overnight at room temperature. The product was partitioned between CHCl<sub>3</sub> and 0.2 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using a CHCl<sub>3</sub>:MeOH 2% mixture as eluent. 0.78 g of the title compound of the example was obtained (97% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.70 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.68 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 0.5 H), 4.10 (m, 1.5 H), 3.85 (m, 1 H), 3.76



(s, 3 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.18 (m, 2 H), 3.01 (m, 3 H), 2.48 (m, 3 H), 2.13 (m, 3 H), 1.92 (m, 1 H), 1.76 (m, 5 H), 1.35 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 6 H), 1.16 (m, 2 H).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 17, but using in each case a suitable acid and amine, in the first and second step, respectively, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 18: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(N'-isopropylthioureido)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 18; 55% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.83 (s, 2 H), 7.76 (m, 1 H), 7.68 (s, 1 H), 5.85 (broad s, 0.5 H), 5.75 (broad s, 1.5 H), 4.74 (m, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 0.5 H), 4.50 (m, 0.5 H), 4.20 (m, 2 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.85 (s, 1.5 H), 3.83 (s, 1.5 H), 3.72 (m, 0.5 H), 3.62 (m, 0.5 H), 3.51 (m, 2 H), 3.31 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.55 (m, 3 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (m, 3 H), 1.88 (m, 4 H), 1.30 (m, 8 H).

**EXAMPLE 19: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 28; 57% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 6.83 (s, 1 H), 4.59 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 2 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 3.22 (m, 1 H), 2.91 (m, 3 H), 2.59 (s, 3 H), 2.53 (s, 3 H), 2.45 (m, 3 H), 2.14 (m, 3 H), 1.7-1.95 (m, 8 H), 1.42 (t, J = 6.8 Hz, 3 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 20: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-[2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 25; 76% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (m, 3 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.59 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 5 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 3 H), 2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.85 (m, 9 H), 1.72 (m, 3 H), 1.13 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 21: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 27; 76% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.71 (s, 1 H), 4.61 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.24 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.42 (m, 11 H), 2.27 (s, 3 H), 2.16 (m, 5 H), 1.82 (m, 6 H), 1.09 (m, 2 H).

5 **EXAMPLE 22: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 29; 88% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.83 (s, 2 H), 7.78 (m, 1 H), 7.66 (s, 1 H), 4.64 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 4.19 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.67 (m, 4 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 1 H), 2.50 (m, 8 H), 2.26 (m, 3 H), 1.8-2 (m, 6 H), 1.55 (m, 2 H), 1.20 (m, 3 H).

**EXAMPLE 23: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[[[(dimethylaminoacetyl)amino]methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 30; 10% yield.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.70 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 7.32 (m, 1 H), 4.66 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 3.20 (m, 3 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (s, 2 H), 2.55 (m, 1 H), 2.43 (m, 2 H), 2.29 (s, 6 H), 2.20 (m, 2 H), 1.88 (m, 5 H), 1.60 (m, 2 H), 1.16 (m, 2 H).

20 **EXAMPLE 24: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 33; 59% yield.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.25 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 10 H), 2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.74 (m, 4 H), 1.41 (m, 3 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H), 0.99 (m, 6 H).

**EXAMPLE 25: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 34; 79% yield.

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.74 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.24 (s, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 9 H), 2.16 (m, 4 H), 1.82 (m, 8 H), 1.44 (m, 3 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 26: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 35.

5 Obtained as a crude product.

**EXAMPLE 27: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-[(2-methoxyethyl)aminocarbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 36; 47% yield.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.99 (m, 1 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 4.40 (m, 1 H), 4.10 (m, 3 H), 3.79 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 2 H), 3.38 (s, 3 H), 3.18 (s, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 3 H), 2.16 (m, 4 H), 1.90 (m, 1 H), 1.75 (m, 6 H), 1.54 (m, 2 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 28: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(4-morpholinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 38; 72% yield.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.68 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 4.62 (m, 2 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.68 (m, 4 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.34 (m, 4 H), 3.23 (m, 3 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (m, 3 H), 2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.80 (m, 6 H), 1.16 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 29: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 37; 78% yield.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 4.63 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.61 (m, 1 H), 3.31 (m, 4 H), 3.29 (m, 1 H), 3.14 (m, 2 H), 2.99 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 2 H), 2.15 (m, 2 H), 1.89 (m, 6 H), 1.78 (m, 4 H), 1.52 (m, 2 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 30: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-piperidylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

30 Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 39; 65% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.78 (s, 2 H), 7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.46 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1

H), 3.24 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 3 H), 2.20 (m, 4 H), 2.11 (m, 4 H), 1.82 (m, 7 H), 1.56 (m, 4 H), 1.42 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 31: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[[N-ethyl-N-(trifluoroacetyl)amino]methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

5 Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 40; 67% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.68 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.70 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.56 (m, 1 H), 3.44 (m, 2 H), 3.31 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (m, 2 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 3 H), 2.15 (m, 3 H), 1.89 (m, 4 H), 1.66 (m, 2 H), 1.16 (m, 5 H).

10 **EXAMPLE 32: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[[4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]carbonylamino]methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 41.

Obtained as a crude product.

15 **EXAMPLE 33: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(4-pyridylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 42; 52% yield.

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.17 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.66 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 6.42 (d, J = 5.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.65 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 0.5 H), 4.25 (m, 0.5 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.57 (m, 1 H), 3.20 (m, 1 H), 3.05 (m, 3 H), 2.48 (m, 3 H), 2.20 (m, 3 H), 1.80 (m, 6 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 34: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(N-ethyl-N-isobutoxycarbonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-**

25 **oxopentanoate**

Compounds used: reference examples 48 and 43; 29% yield.

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.72 (m, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.61 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.83 (m, 2 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.59 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (m, 2 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (m, 1 H), 2.46 (m, 2 H), 2.18 (m, 2 H), 1.92 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 3 H), 1.35 (m, 2 H), 1.15 (m, 5 H), 0.93 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 6 H).

Following a similar procedure to that described in section a of reference example 51, but starting in each case from a suitable acid and amine, and adding TEA to the reaction medium the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 35: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 47 and 51; 50% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.96 (s, 1 H), 8.33 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (s, 2 H 50%), 7.75 (s, 2 H 50%), 7.61 (s, 1 H), 7.58 (m, 1 H), 7.20 (m, 1 H), 4.71 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 2 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H 50%), 3.74 (s, 3 H 50%), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.22 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (s, 3 H 50%), 2.58 (s, 3 H 50%), 2.44 (m, 2 H), 1.60-2.30 (complex signal, 6 H), 1.55 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 36: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-pyrrolylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 19; 29% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.67 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 6.59 (m, 2 H), 6.13 (m, 2 H), 4.66 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.71 (m, 2 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (m, 1 H), 3.23 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 2 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 2 H), 1.99 (m, 3 H), 1.57 (m, 3 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 37: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2,5-dimethylpyrrol-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 20.

Obtained as a crude product.

**EXAMPLE 38: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 21; 54% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.78 (s, 2 H), 7.72 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 4.48 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.55 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (s, 6 H), 2.12 (m, 4 H), 1.92 (m, 3 H), 1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.65 (m, 2 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 39: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]piperazin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 22; 38% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.64 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 3 H), 3.41 (m, 2 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 10 H), 2.30 (s, 6 H), 2.15 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 2 H), 1.95 (m, 2 H), 1.80 (m, 1 H).

**EXAMPLE 40: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-ethylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 23; 62% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.96 (s, 1 H), 8.28 (m, 1 H), 7.73 (s, 1 H), 7.71 (s, 1 H), 7.67 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1 H), 7.56 (s, 1 H), 7.19 (m, 1 H), 4.66 (broad d, J = 13 Hz, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 2 H), 3.80 (broad d, J = 13 Hz, 1 H), 3.72 (s, 1.5 H), 3.70 (s, 1.5 H), 3.56 (m, 1 H), 3.40 (m, 1 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.86 (m, 2 H), 2.40 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 4 H), 1.90 (m, 2 H), 1.57 (m, 2 H), 1.42 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 3 H), 1.27 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 41: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydroimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 24; 33% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.39 (s, 1 H), 8.28 (d, J = 5 Hz, 1 H), 7.88 (m, 1 H), 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (m, 1 H), 6.96 (m, 1 H), 4.65 (m, 1 H), 4.52 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.73 (m, 2 H), 3.57 (m, 1 H), 3.16 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 3 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.13 (m, 3 H), 1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.74 (m, 3 H), 1.30 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 42: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-isopropylaminoimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 31; 43% yield.

Obtained as a crude product.

**EXAMPLE 43: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(diethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 32; 38% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.88 (m, 1 H); 7.67 (s, 2 H), 7.48 (s, 1 H), 4.40 (m, 2 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (s, 3 H), 3.44 (m, 1 H), 3.13 (m, 1

H), 2.74 (m, 5 H), 2.42 (m, 5 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 2.03 (m, 2 H), 1.68 (m, 6 H), 1.00 (m, 8 H).

#### EXAMPLE 44

**Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

To a solution of 2-methyl-1-(4-piperidylmethyl)imidazo[4,5-c]pyridine (obtained in reference example 8) (0.4 g, 1.74 mmol) and DIEA (0.37 mL, 2.12 mmol) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (13 mL), triphosgene (0.182 g, 0.613 mmol) was slowly added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min. Next, methyl (2S)-3-amino-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]aminopropionate hydrochloride (obtained in reference example 52) (0.8 g, 1.74 mmol) and DIEA (1.12 mL, 6.43 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. It was cooled to 0 °C and treated with 0.2 M  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution. The phases were separated, the organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness. The crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using  $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$  mixtures of increasing polarity as eluent. 340 mg of the title compound of the example was obtained (29% yield).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 9.00 (s, 1 H), 8.39 (d,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 2 H), 7.74 (m, 1 H), 7.65 (m, 1 H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 1 H), 5.20 (m, 1 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.06 (m, 2 H), 3.80 (m, 2 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 3.66 (m, 2 H), 3.26 (s, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (s, 3 H), 2.07 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.81 (m, 3 H), 1.59 (m, 2 H), 1.28 (m, 2 H).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 44, but using in each case suitable amines, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 45: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

Compounds used: reference examples 52 and 21; 15% yield.

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  (TMS): 7.92 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 1 H), 7.75 (s, 2 H), 7.57 (s, 1 H), 5.18 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (m, 2 H), 3.74 (s, 3 H), 3.67 (m, 1 H), 3.60 (m, 2 H), 3.20 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 2 H), 2.18 (s, 3 H), 2.12 (s, 3

H), 2.08 (m, 2 H), 1.93 (m, 4 H), 1.72 (broad d, J = 11.4 Hz, 2 H), 1.65 (m, 1 H), 1.07 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 46: Methyl (2S)-3-[[4-(1-piperidylmethyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]-2-[N-tosyl-L-prolyl]aminopropionate**

5 Compounds used: reference examples 39 and 54; 48% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.73 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.67 (m, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 5.21 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.91 (m, 2 H), 3.77 (s, 3 H), 3.75 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (m, 2 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.72 (m, 2 H), 2.43 (s, 3 H), 2.28 (m, 4 H), 2.09 (m, 3 H), 1.95 (m, 1 H), 1.73 (m, 2 H), 1.62 (m, 2 H), 1.58 (m, 4 H), 1.50 (m, 2 H), 1.38 (m, 3 H).

**EXAMPLE 47**

**Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyloxy]propionate**

To a solution of N-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-proline (obtained in reference example 47) (67 mg, 0.2 mmol) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (5 mL), EDC·HCl (40 mg, 0.2 mmol), NHS (23 mg, 0.2 mmol) and NMM (0.1 mL, 0.9 mmol) were added under argon atmosphere, and the resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. Next, methyl (2S)-2-amino-3-[[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]propionate dihydrochloride (obtained in reference example 53) (72 mg, 0.2 mmol) dissolved in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (3 mL) and NMM (0.25 mL, 2.3 mmol) were added, and the mixture was further stirred overnight. It was treated with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution and extracted 3 times with CHCl<sub>3</sub>. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated to dryness, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel using a CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH/NH<sub>3</sub> 60:2:0.1 mixture as eluent. 56 mg of the title compound of the example was obtained (47% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.75 (s, 2 H), 7.61 (m, 2 H), 4.73 (m, 1 H), 4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.12 (m, 2 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.57 (m, 1 H), 3.21 (m, 1 H), 2.76 (m, 2 H), 2.27 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (s, 6 H), 2.08 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 2 H), 1.75 (m, 2 H), 1.65 (m, 1 H), 1.04 (m, 2 H).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 47, but starting in each case from the suitable acid and amine, the following compounds were obtained:



**EXAMPLE 48: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 35; 38% yield.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.75 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.59 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2 H), 4.55 (m, 2 H), 4.11 (m, 3 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.25 (m, 1 H), 2.90 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 1 H), 2.46 (s, 3 H), 2.40 (m, 4 H), 2.34 (m, 4 H), 2.10 (m, 2 H), 1.60 (m, 10 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 49: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-5-[4-[(diethylaminocarbonyloxy)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 44; 50% yield.

- 10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.78 (s, 2 H), 7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.61 (s, 1 H), 4.66 (m, 1 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 2 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 3.77 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 3.24 (m, 5 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (m, 1 H), 2.47 (m, 2 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.17 (m, 2 H), 1.90 (m, 6 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 1.12 (m, 6 H).

**EXAMPLE 50: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxymethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 45; 75% yield.

- 20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.67 (m, 1 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 4.63 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 2 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (s, 3 H), 3.60 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (m, 4 H), 3.24 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 1 H), 2.46 (m, 1 H), 2.42 (m, 2 H), 2.35 (m, 4 H), 2.30 (s, 3 H), 2.16 (m, 2 H), 1.92 (m, 2 H), 1.81 (m, 4 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 51: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(4-pyridyloxymethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 48 and 46; 85% yield.

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.41 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 7.46 (m, 1 H), 6.77 (d, J = 5.1 Hz, 2 H), 4.69 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (m, 3 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 3.05 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 2 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.18 (m, 2 H), 2.00 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (m, 5 H), 1.30 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 52: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 27; 33% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.75 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.60 (m, 1 H), 7.34 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 2 H), 4.09 (m, 1 H), 3.82 (m, 1 H), 3.79 (s, 3 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.19 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 12 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.27 (s, 3 H), 2.11 (m, 4 H), 1.82 (m, 2 H), 1.60 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 53: Methyl (2S)-5-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoate**

Starting compounds: reference examples 49 and 21; 40% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.65 (m, 1 H), 7.38 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 4.62 (m, 2 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.87 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (s, 3 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.22 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.48 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 2.22 (s, 6 H), 2.15 (m, 3 H), 2.11 (m, 2 H), 1.85 (m, 2 H), 1.65 (m, 4 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 54**

**(2S)-5-[4-[(1-Oxoisoindolin-2-yl)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-oxoisoindolin-2-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate (obtained in example 3) (300 mg, 0.47 mmol) in THF (8 mL), LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (45 mg, 1.07 mmol) dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (8 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and THF was evaporated. The resulting residue was cooled to 0 °C and was acidified by adding 1 N HCl until reaching the maximal turbidity the solution. The solid obtained was collected by filtration and dried. The title compound of the example was obtained as a white solid (763 mg, 79% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.86 (s, 2 H), 7.76 (m, 2 H), 7.54 (m, 3 H), 4.84 (s, 2 H), 4.51 (s, 2 H), 4.47 (m, 2 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.53 (m, 3 H), 3.29 (m, 1 H), 3.04 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 3 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 1.90-2.10 (complex signal, 5 H), 1.69 (m, 3 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 665 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 54, but starting in each case from a suitable ester, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 55: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(3-methylbutanoylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

5 Starting compound: example 13; 61% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.84 (s, 3 H), 4.47 (m, 2 H), 4.23 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 3 H), 2.57 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.90-2.10 (complex signal, 9 H), 1.72 (m, 3 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H), 0.91 (m, 6 H).

10 MS: m/z 633 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 56: (2S)-5-[4-[(N'-tert-Butylureido)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 14; 69% yield.

15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 4 H), 4.48 (m, 2 H), 4.23 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 3.03 (m, 3 H), 2.60 (m, 3 H), 1.98 (m, 5 H), 1.59 (m, 5 H), 1.32 (s, 9 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 648 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 57: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(isobutoxycarbonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

20 Starting compound: example 15; 65% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.84 (s, 3 H), 4.48 (m, 2 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 3.78 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (m, 3 H), 2.57 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.0-1.98 (complex signal, 12 H), 0.92 (m, 6 H).

MS: m/z 646 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

25 **EXAMPLE 58: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(N'-isopropylthioureido)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 18; 63% yield.

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 4 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 4.23 (m, 2 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 2 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (m, 3 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 5 H), 1.71 (m, 4 H), 1.15 (m, 8 H).

MS: m/z 650 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 59: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-yl)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 19; 59% yield.

5 MS: m/z 721 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 60: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(isopropylsulfonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 17; 59% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 3 H),  
10 4.49 (m, 2 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.18 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 2 H), 2.62 (m, 3 H), 2.32 (m, 1 H), 1.99 (m, 4 H), 1.77 (m, 5 H), 1.29 (m, 6 H), 1.05 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 655 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 61: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-[2-(pyrrolidin-1-ylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 20; 60% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.89 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H),  
4.50 (m, 2 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 2 H), 3.96 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 5 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (m, 3 H), 2.27 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 4 H), 1.87 (m, 4 H), 1.73  
20 (m, 4 H), 1.55 (m, 2 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 661 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 62: (2S)-5-Oxo-5-[4-[(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 6; 85% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.78 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 2 H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.1  
25 Hz, 2 H), 4.82 (s, 2 H), 4.44 (m, 2 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.05-3.55 (complex signal, 7 H), 2.54 (m, 3 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.34 (m, 3 H), 1.75-2.1 (complex signal, 7 H), 1.65 (m, 3 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 563 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 63: (2S)-5-Oxo-5-[4-(2-phenylimidazol-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 7; 89% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.78 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.40-7.60 (complex signal, 6 H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.38 (m, 1 H), 4.82 (s, 2 H), 4.42 (m, 2 H), 3.9-4.1 (complex signal, 4 H), 3.46 (m, 1 H), 3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 1 H), 2.51 (m, 5 H), 2.26 (m, 1 H), 1.60-1.90 (complex signal, 9 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

5 MS: m/z 622 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 64: (2S)-5-Oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino-5-[4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)pyrimidin-2-yl]aminomethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 16; 45% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.86 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 6.85 (m, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 3 H), 4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.13 (m, 1 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 3.23 (m, 1 H), 3.05 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 1 H), 2.56 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 1.7-2.05 (complex signal, 7 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 641 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

15 **EXAMPLE 65: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-ethyl-5,7-dimethylimidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-3-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 4; 79% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.85 (s, 2 H), 7.76 (s, 1 H), 6.96 (s, 1 H), 4.78 (s, 2 H), 4.47 (m, 2 H), 4.19 (m, 3 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 2.96 (m, 2 H), 2.56 (s, 3 H), 2.55 (s, 3 H), 2.53 (m, 3 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 2.00 (m, 4 H), 1.69 (m, 2 H), 1.57 (m, 1 H), 1.21-1.42 (complex signal, 5 H).

MS: m/z 707 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

25 **EXAMPLE 66: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-[(2-methoxyethyl)aminocarbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 27; 62% yield.

MS: m/z 665 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

30 **EXAMPLE 67: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(4-morpholinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 28; 64% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 3 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.63 (m, 4 H), 3.51 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m,

4 H), 3.04 (m, 4 H), 2.60 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.99 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 4 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 662 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 68: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-pyrrolidinylcarbonylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 29; 30% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 3 H), 4.55 (m, 2 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 4 H), 3.01 (m, 4 H), 2.60 (m, 2 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 10 H), 1.88 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 646 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 69: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-5-[4-[(diethylaminocarbonyloxy)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 49; 72% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.89 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 1H), 4.48 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.92 (m, 2H), 3.54 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 5H), 3.00 (m, 1H), 2.59 (m, 3H), 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.00 (m, 6H), 1.75 (m, 2H), 1.25 (m, 2H), 1.09 (m, 6H).

MS: m/z 646 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 70**

**(2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-oxooxazolidin-3-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-oxooxazolidin-3-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate (obtained in example 1) (300 mg, 0.47 mmol) in THF (8 mL), LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (45 mg, 1.07 mmol) dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (8 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and THF was evaporated. The resulting residue was cooled to 0 °C and brought to pH = 2 by the addition of 1 N HCl. It was concentrated to dryness and the crude product obtained was purified by chromatography on silica gel using CHCl<sub>3</sub>/MeOH 5-30 % mixtures as eluent. The title compound of the example was obtained as a white solid (155 mg, 53% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.78 (s, 2 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 4.78 (s, 2 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 2 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 3.45-3.70

(m, 5 H), 3.11 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 2 H), 2.28 (m, 1 H), 1.1-2.2 (complex signal, 11 H).

MS: m/z 619 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 70, but starting  
5 in each case from a suitable ester, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 71: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 2; 19% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.87 (s, 2 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 4.78 (s, 2 H),  
10 4.46 (m, 2 H), 4.25 (m, 1 H), 3.94 (m, 1 H), 3.40-3.60 (complex signal, 3 H), 3.30  
(m, 2 H), 3.14 (m, 1 H), 3.04 (m, 1 H), 2.59 (m, 3 H), 2.36 (m, 3 H), 2.00-2.10  
(complex signal, 7 H), 1.66 (m, 3 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 617 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 72: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 35; 17% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.81 (s, 1 H), 8.28 (d, J = 5.7 Hz, 1 H), 7.85  
(s, 2 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 7.66 (m, 1 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.87 (s, 2 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H),  
4.18 (m, 2 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.27 (m, 1 H), 2.97 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (s, 3  
20 H), 2.51 (m, 2 H), 2.35 (m, 1 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.98 (m, 4 H), 1.2-1.85 (complex  
signal, 7 H).

MS: m/z 665 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 73: (2S)-5-[4-(2-Methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoic acid**

25 Starting compound: example 5; 23% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD + CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.04 (s, 1 H), 8.45 (m, 1 H), 8.09  
(m, 1 H), 7.73 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 2 H), 4.63 (m, 1 H), 4.52  
(m, 1 H), 4.44 (s, 2 H), 4.28 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.57 (m, 1 H),  
3.15 (m, 1 H), 2.95 (m, 1 H), 2.77 (m, 3 H), 2.40-2.65 (complex signal, 3 H), 2.44  
30 (s, 3 H), 1.9-2.30 (complex signal, 5 H), 1.20-1.80 (complex signal, 7 H).

MS: m/z 611 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 74: (2S)-5-[4-[[1-(2-Ethoxyethyl)benzimidazol-2-yl]methyl]piperazin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 8; 10% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.76 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.57 (m, 2 H), 7.39 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.30 (m, 2 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.59 (m, 2 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.91 (s, 2 H), 3.79 (m, 2 H), 3.2-3.6 (complex signal, 8 H), 2.53 (m, 4 H),  
5 2.41 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 1.93 (m, 2 H), 1.80 (m, 2 H), 1.56 (m, 2 H), 1.04 (t, J = 7 Hz, 3 H).

MS: m/z 669 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 75: (2S)-5-Oxo-5-[4-(2-pyridylmethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoic acid**

10 Starting compound: example 9; 47% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.50 (m, 1 H), 7.82 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.52 (m, 1 H), 7.42 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 2 H), 7.33 (m, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.41 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (s, 2 H), 3.70 (m, 4 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.20 (m, 1 H),  
15 2.65 (m, 4 H), 2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.30 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (m, 4 H), 1.56 (m, 1 H).

MS: m/z 558 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 76: (2S)-5-Oxo-5-[4-(1-oxoisindolin-2-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 10; 48% yield.

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.77 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.73 (m, 1 H), 7.55 (m, 3 H), 7.41 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.84 (s, 2 H), 4.51 (m, 3 H), 4.45 (m, 1 H), 4.35 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.53 (m, 2 H), 3.23 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H),  
2.52-2.64 (complex signal, 3 H), 2.43 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H) 1.15-2.00 (complex signal, 10 H).

25 MS: m/z 611 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 77: (2S)-5-Oxo-5-[4-(2-thienylmethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 11; 63% yield.

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.79 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.43 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.29 (m, 1 H), 6.93 (m, 2 H), 4.84 (s, 2 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.18 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 3.74 (s, 2 H), 3.23-3.65 (complex signal, 3 H), 3.07 (m, 1 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.41 (m, 6 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 1.90 (m, 3 H), 1.60 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 563 (MH<sup>+</sup>).



**EXAMPLE 78: (2S)-5-[4-[(3-Carboxypropionylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[[1-tosyl-L-prolyl]amino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 12; 39% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.79 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.89 (s, 4 H), 4.52 (m, 2 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.67 (m, 1 H), 3.54 (m, 2 H), 3.25 (m, 2 H), 3.05 (m, 2 H), 2.60 (m, 4 H), 2.45 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 1.2-2.00 (complex signal, 6 H), 1.55 (m, 1 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 595 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 79: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(4-methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 21; 56% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.86 (s, 2 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 2 H), 3.97 (m, 1 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.66 (m, 11 H), 2.56 (m, 2 H), 2.27 (s, 3 H), 1.98 (m, 5 H), 1.68 (m, 5 H), 1.09 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 632 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 80: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 22; 76% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.89 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (m, 4 H), 3.45 (m, 1 H), 3.31 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 4 H), 2.61 (m, 2 H), 2.48 (m, 2 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 3 H), 1.55 (m, 3 H), 1.27 (m, 3 H).

MS: m/z 633 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 81: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-pyrrolylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 36; 57% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.98 (m, 1 H), 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 6.62 (m, 2 H), 6.14 (m, 2 H), 4.70 (m, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.75 (m, 2 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 3.05 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.92 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 4 H), 1.25 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 82: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2,5-dimethylpyrrol-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 37; 6% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.83 (m, 1 H), 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 5.76 (d, J = 1.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.69 (broad d, J = 12.8 Hz, 1 H), 4.42 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 1 H), 3.88 (m, 1 H), 3.60 (m, 3 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 2 H), 2.53 (m, 2 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.16 (s, 6 H), 1.99 (m, 3 H), 1.80 (m, 4 H), 1.62 (m, 2 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H).

5 MS: m/z 627 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 83: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 38; 81% yield.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.89 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.35 (m, 1 H), 3.10 (m, 1 H), 2.93 (m, 3 H), 2.83 (s, 6 H), 2.50 (m, 3 H), 2.22 (m, 1 H), 2.05 (m, 4 H), 1.79 (m, 3 H), 1.10 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 577 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

15 **EXAMPLE 84: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 39; 25% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.90 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 4.28 (m, 2 H), 3.58 (m, 5 H), 3.43 (m, 4 H), 2.5-3 (m, 7 H), 2.58 (s, 6 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 5 H).

20 MS: m/z 592 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 85: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-ethylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 40; 55% yield.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.99 (s, 1 H), 8.40 (m, 1 H), 7.96 (m, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 2 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 4.94 (s, 2 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.42 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 2 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 3.56 (m, 1 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 3 H), 2.56 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 2 H), 1.99 (m, 4 H), 1.65-1.15 (complex signal, 8 H).

MS: m/z 677 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

30 **EXAMPLE 86: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-oxo-2,3-dihydroimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 41; 59% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.27 (s, 1 H), 8.22 (d, J = 5.5 Hz, 1 H), 7.94 (s, 2 H), 7.84 (s, 1 H), 7.30 (m, 1 H), 4.91 (s, 3 H), 4.60 (m, 1 H), 4.38 (m, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.86 (m, 2 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.37 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (m, 3 H), 2.29 (m, 1 H), 2.06 (m, 4 H), 1.73 (m, 3 H), 1.3-1.5 (m, 3 H).

5 MS: m/z 667 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 87: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(2-isopropylaminoimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 42; 36% yield.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.41 (s, 1 H), 8.07 (m, 1 H), 7.86 (s, 2 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 7.36 (m, 1 H), 4.86 (s, 3 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.29 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 2 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 3.97 (m, 2 H), 3.54 (m, 1 H), 3.32 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 1 H), 2.49 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.99 (m, 6 H), 1.58 (m, 2 H), 1.30 (m, 8 H).

MS: m/z 708 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

15 **EXAMPLE 88: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-(diethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 43; 66% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.80 (m, 1 H), 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.62 (s, 1 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 4.27 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.90 (m, 1 H), 3.62 (m, 1 H), 3.37 (m, 20 1 H), 3.18 (m, 5 H), 2.79 (m, 2 H), 2.65 (m, 1 H), 2.45 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (m, 7 H), 1.80 (m, 2 H), 1.18 (m, 8 H).

MS: m/z 605 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 89: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-(2-methylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-**

25 **ylcarbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Starting compound: example 44; 42% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD+ CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.80 (s, 1 H), 8.25 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.76 (s, 2 H), 7.61 (s, 1 H), 7.33 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1 H), 4.16 (s, 3 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 3.73 (m, 5 H), 3.65 (m, 2 H), 3.12 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 2 H), 2.59 (s, 3 H), 1.84 30 (m, 4 H), 1.58 (m, 1 H), 1.44 (m, 1 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H), 0.95 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 666 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 90: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[[[(dimethylaminoacetyl)amino]methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 23; 51% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, TFA + DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.61 (broad s, 1 H), 8.45 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1 H), 7.96 (s, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 2 H), 4.35 (broad d, J = 13.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.25 (m, 2 H), 3.86 (m, 2 H), 3.77 (m, 2 H), 3.35 (m, 1 H), 3.22 (m, 1 H), 2.98 (m, 3 H), 2.76 (s, 6 H), 2.35 (m, 2 H), 2.02 (m, 1 H), 1.82 (m, 4 H), 1.62 (m, 3 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 634 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 91: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-(diethylamino)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

10 Starting compound: example 24; 61% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.12 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1 H), 8.00 (s, 1 H), 7.88 (s, 2 H), 4.31 (m, 2 H), 4.07 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (broad d, J = 13 Hz, 1 H), 3.38 (m, 1 H), 3.20 (m, 1 H), 2.99 (m, 1 H), 2.62 (m, 6 H), 2.48 (m, 2 H), 2.28 (m, 2 H), 1.98 (m, 1 H), 1.79 (m, 3 H), 1.60 (m, 3 H), 1.40 (m, 1 H), 1.34 (m, 2 H), 1.01 (m, 2 H), 0.99 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 6 H).

MS: m/z 619 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 92: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-[2-(1-pyrrolidinyl)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 25; 64% yield.

20 MS: m/z 617 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 93: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 26; 34% yield.

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.89 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.84 (s, 2 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.33 (m, 1 H), 4.23 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 2 H), 3.91 (m, 1 H), 3.53 (m, 4 H), 3.31 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 4 H), 2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 8 H), 1.28 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 690 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

30 **EXAMPLE 94: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(1-piperidylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 30; 56% yield.

MS: m/z 617 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 95: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Starting compound: example 45; 51% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.90 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.91 (s, 3 H),  
5 4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.40 (m, 1 H), 4.20 (m, 1 H), 4.02 (m, 2 H) 3.67 (m, 1 H), 3.50 (m, 2 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 2.94 (m, 1 H), 2.81 (m, 2 H), 2.79 (s, 6 H), 2.05 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 3 H), 1.22 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 578 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 96: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(ethylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 31; 37% yield.

MS: m/z 577 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 97: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[[4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]carbonylamino]methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 32; 26% yield.

MS: m/z 675 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 98: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[4-(dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]propionic acid**

Starting compound: example 47; 11% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.81 (s, 1 H), 4.83 (s, 2 H),  
4.58 (m, 2 H), 4.35 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 2 H), 3.53 (m, 1 H), 3.27 (m, 1 H), 2.80 (m, 2 H), 2.70 (m, 2 H), 2.68 (s, 6 H), 1.90 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 3 H), 1.21 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 577 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 99**

**(2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(4-pyridylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(4-pyridylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate (obtained  
30 in example 33) (200 mg, 0.31 mmol) in THF (1 mL), LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (26 mg, 0.62 mmol) dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (2.6 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and THF was evaporated. The resulting residue

was brought to neutral pH by the addition of 1 N HCl and the mixture was concentrated to a volume of 1 mL by evaporation of the solvent. Next, it was chromatographed using a Supelco Supelclean LC-18 column, using first H<sub>2</sub>O and then MeOH as eluents. The fraction eluted with MeOH was concentrated to dryness, to give 86 mg of the title compound of the example (44% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.00 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 7.87 (s, 2 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 6.82 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 2 H), 4.85 (s, 3 H), 4.53 (m, 1 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.24 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.22 (m, 3 H), 3.04 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.01 (m, 8 H), 1.28 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 626 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 99, but starting in each case from a suitable ester, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 100: (2S)-5-[4-[2-[(4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 48; 16% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.80 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 7.44 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 2 H), 4.87 (s, 2 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 3 H), 3.98 (m, 1 H), 3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.31 (m, 1 H), 3.02 (m, 1 H), 2.61 (m, 4 H), 2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.45 (s, 3 H), 2.29 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 4 H), 1.70 (m, 8 H), 1.28 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 634 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 101: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxymethyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 50; 20% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.90 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 4.50 (m, 1 H), 4.28 (m, 2 H), 4.00 (m, 1 H), 3.92 (m, 2 H), 3.58 (m, 1 H), 3.52 (m, 4 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 3 H), 2.36 (m, 4 H), 2.28 (s, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 1.98 (m, 5 H), 1.72 (m, 3 H), 1.24 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 673 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 102: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(4-pyridyloxymethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 51; 11% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.32 (m, 2 H), 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.75 (s, 1 H), 6.98 (m, 2 H), 4.87 (s, 2 H), 4.58 (m, 1 H), 4.39 (m, 1 H), 4.22 (m, 1 H), 4.04 (m, 1 H), 3.93 (d, J = 6 Hz, 2 H), 3.51 (m, 1 H), 3.29 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.65 (m, 1 H), 2.58 (m, 2 H), 2.27 (m, 1 H), 1.98 (m, 5 H), 1.85 (m, 2 H), 1.67 (m, 1 H), 1.31 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 625 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 103: (2S)-5-[4-(4-Methylpiperazin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 52; 42% yield.

MS: m/z 575 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 104: (2S)-5-[4-(Dimethylaminomethyl)piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxo-2-[1-tosyl-L-prolylamino]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 53; 47% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.85 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 7.49 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 4.92 (s, 2 H), 4.57 (m, 1 H), 4.32 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 4.05 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 1 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 3.12 (m, 1 H), 2.79 (d, J = 7 Hz, 2 H), 2.71 (s, 6 H), 2.59 (m, 1 H), 2.52 (m, 2 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 2.45 (m, 1 H), 2.20 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.90 (m, 4 H), 1.66 (m, 1 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 521 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 105: (2S)-3-[[4-(1-Piperidylmethyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]-2-[N-tosyl-L-prolyl]aminopropionic acid**

Starting compound: example 46; 41% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.8 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 7.43 (d, J = 8 Hz, 2 H), 4.89 (s, 3 H), 4.31 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 1 H), 4.03 (m, 2 H), 3.69 (m, 1 H), 3.48 (m, 2 H), 3.24 (m, 1 H), 2.82 (m, 4 H), 2.66 (m, 2 H), 2.44 (s, 3 H), 2.00 (m, 2 H), 1.87 (m, 8 H), 1.71 (m, 4 H), 1.24 (m, 3 H).

MS: m/z 564 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 106**

**(2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(N-ethyl-N-isobutoxycarbonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoic acid**

To a solution of methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-[4-[(N-ethyl-N-isobutoxycarbonylamino)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]-5-oxopentanoate (obtained in example 34) (159 mg, 0.23 mmol) in THF (1.5 mL),

LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (19 mg, 0.45 mmol) dissolved in H<sub>2</sub>O (1.9 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature and THF was evaporated. The resulting residue was cooled to 0 °C and acidified by adding 1 N HCl until reaching the maximal turbidity. The solid obtained was collected by filtration, it was dried and purified using a Supelco Supelclean LC-18 column, sequentially using H<sub>2</sub>O/MeOH 5%, 0.2 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 2 M NaOH, 1 N HCl, H<sub>2</sub>O and MeOH as eluents. The fraction eluted with MeOH was concentrated to dryness, to give 45 mg of the title compound of the example (29% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.80 (s, 1 H), 4.85 (s, 2 H), 4.49 (m, 2 H), 4.26 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (m, 2 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.27 (m, 2 H), 3.12 (m, 1 H), 3.01 (m, 1 H), 2.60 (m, 3 H), 2.25 (m, 1 H), 2.00 (m, 5 H), 1.65 (m, 4 H), 1.32 (m, 2 H), 1.18 (m, 5 H), 0.92 (m, 6 H).

MS: m/z 677 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### EXAMPLE 107

##### 15     **Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

A solution of the compounds obtained in reference examples 57 (0.65 g, 1.44 mmol) and 35 (0.88 g, 3.4 mmol) and DIEA (0.88 mL, 5 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) was irradiated with a multimode microwaves at 140 °C for 1.5 min and at 150 °C for 40 min at a potency of 450 W. The resulting mixture was concentrated to dryness and partitioned three times between EtOAc and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using a CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (9:1) mixture as eluent. 0.42 g of the title compound of the example was obtained (42% yield).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.85 (m, 1 H), 7.72 (s, 2 H), 7.59 (s, 1 H), 5.07 (m, 1 H), 4.51 (m, 1 H), 4.44 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 2 H), 3.95 (m, 1 H), 3.81 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.63 (m, 2 H), 3.47 (m, 4 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 1 H), 2.63 (m, 1 H), 2.38 (m, 4 H), 2.32 (s, 3 H), 2.12 (m, 1 H), 1.5 - 2.0 (m, 8 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 107, but using a suitable amine in each case, the following compounds were obtained:



**EXAMPLE 108: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

Compounds used: reference examples 57 and 60; 51% yield.

- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.87 (s, 2 H), 7.78 (m, 1 H), 4.80 (s, 2 H), 4.43 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 3.9-4.10 (m, 6 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 3.51 (m, 1 H), 3.49 (m, 2 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 2.74 (m, 4 H), 1.95 (m, 4 H), 1.45-1.75 (m, 8 H), 1.20 (m, 4 H), 0.95 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3 H).

10 **EXAMPLE 109: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

Compounds used: reference examples 57 and 59; 28% yield.

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.82 (m, 1 H), 7.78 (s, 2 H), 7.70 (s, 1 H), 5.10 (m, 1 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 5 H), 3.99 (m, 2 H), 3.72 (s, 3 H), 3.68 (m, 1 H), 3.65 (m, 2 H), 3.48 (s, 8 H), 3.18 (m, 1 H), 2.70 (m, 2 H), 2.17 (m, 1 H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 8 H), 1.25 (m, 5 H).

20 **EXAMPLE 110: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[[4-(4-pyridyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

Compounds used: reference examples 57 and 58; 33% yield.

- <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 8.30 (d, J = 5 Hz, 2 H), 7.85 (m, 1 H), 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.60 (s, 1 H), 6.66 (d, J = 5 Hz, 2 H), 5.17 (m, 1 H), 4.49 (m, 1 H), 4.13 (m, 3 H), 4.01 (m, 2 H), 3.75 (s, 3 H), 3.70 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (m, 6 H), 3.38 (m, 4 H), 3.22 (m, 1 H), 2.75 (m, 2 H), 2.10 (m, 1 H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 8 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

25 **EXAMPLE 111: Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[(cis-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

Compounds used: reference examples 57 and 62; 23% yield.

- 30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.87 (s, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 2 H), 4.86 (s, 2 H), 4.43 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 3 H), 3.97 (m, 2 H), 3.85 (m, 2 H), 3.71 (s, 3 H), 3.63 (m, 2 H), 3.51 (m, 5 H), 3.27 (m, 1 H), 2.74 (m, 2 H), 2.49 (m, 2 H), 1.95 (m, 3 H), 1.67 (m, 2 H), 1.56 (m, 2 H), 1.10 (d, J = 6 Hz, 6 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 112: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-  
[[4-methylhomopiperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-  
ylcarbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Compounds used: reference examples 57 and 61; 10% yield.

5       <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.79 (s, 1 H), 4.88 (s, 3 H), 4.30 (m, 1 H), 4.11 (m, 3 H), 4.01 (m, 2 H), 3.60 (m, 5 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 3.20 (m, 1 H), 2.88 (m, 4 H), 2.73 (m, 2 H), 2.50 (s, 3 H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 5 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 6 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 705 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

10

**EXAMPLE 113**

**Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-(2-  
ethylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-  
ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 44, but using  
15 the compounds obtained in reference examples 23 and 52 as starting amines, the title compound of the example was obtained in 7% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.03 (s, 1 H), 8.37 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 1 H), 7.80 (s, 2 H), 7.63 (s, 1 H), 7.27 (m, 2 H), 5.24 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.12 (m, 1 H), 4.08 (m, 1 H), 4.01 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 3.81 (m, 1 H), 3.71 (double s, 3 H), 3.67  
20 (m, 2 H), 3.25 (m, 2 H), 2.91 (q, J = 7.5 Hz, 2 H), 2.72 (m, 2 H), 2.21 (m, 1 H), 2.02 (m, 2 H), 1.5 - 1.9 (m, 4 H), 1.54 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3 H), 1.28 (m, 2 H).

**EXAMPLE 114**

**Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-[2-(4-  
phenylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

25 To a solution of the acid obtained in reference example 48 (0.72 g, 1.5 mmol) in DMF (10 mL), the amine obtained in reference example 56 (0.6 g, 1.5 mmol), HBTU (584 mg, 1.5 mmol) and DIEA (1.07 mL, 6 mmol) were added under argon atmosphere, and the reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. DMF was evaporated and the crude product obtained was  
30 partitioned three times between EtOAc and saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution. The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated, to afford a crude product which was purified by chromatography on silica gel, using

EtOAc as eluent. The title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.77 (s, 2 H), 7.71 (m, 1 H), 7.58 (s, 1 H), 7.28 (m, 2 H), 6.90 (m, 3 H), 4.55 (m, 1 H), 4.47 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 4 H), 3.80 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 3 H), 3.57 (m, 5 H), 3.25 (m, 1 H), 3.16 (m, 4 H), 3.00 (m, 1 H), 2.55 (m, 2 H), 2.16 (m, 2 H). 1.7 - 1.9 (m, 4 H), 1.5 - 1.6 (m, 5 H), 1.15 (m, 2 H).

#### EXAMPLE 115

**Methyl (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-propylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-propylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-yl)methyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoate**

10 Following a similar procedure to that described in example 114, but using the amine obtained in reference example 55 instead of the amine obtained in reference example 56, the title compound of the example was obtained in quantitative yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 9.00 (s, 1 H), 8.35 (d, J = 4.2 Hz, 1 H), 7.77 (m, 2 H), 7.60 (m, 2 H), 7.23 (m, 1 H), 4.72 (m, 1 H), 4.54 (m, 1 H), 4.14 (m, 1 H), 4.00 (m, 2 H), 3.97 (m, 1 H), 3.76 (s, 1.5 H), 3.74 (s, 1.5 H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.85 (m, 2 H), 2.2 - 2.6 (m, 6 H), 2.12 (m, 2 H), 1.90 (m, 3 H), 1.75 (m, 2 H), 1.61 (m, 2 H), 1.3 (m, 2 H), 1.05 (m, 3 H).

#### EXAMPLE 116

20 **(2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-propyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]carbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Following a similar procedure to that described in example 99, but starting from the compound obtained in example 107 instead of the compound obtained in example 33, the title compound of the example was obtained in 61% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 4.84 (s, 3 H), 4.34 (m, 1 H), 4.16 (m, 3 H), 3.95 (m, 2 H), 3.45 - 3.70 (m, 7 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 3.08 (m, 1 H), 2.65 - 2.85 (m, 6 H), 2.62 (s, 3 H), 1.5-2.0 (m, 8 H), 1.12 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 691 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

30 Following a similar procedure to that described in example 54, but starting in each case from a suitable ester, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 117: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-[2-(4-phenylpiperazin-1-ylcarbonyloxy)ethyl]piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 114; 54% yield.

5 MS: m/z 752 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 118: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[(4-methylpiperidin-1-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Starting compound: example 108; 59% yield.

10 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 7.88 (s, 2 H), 7.78 (s, 1 H), 4.80 (s, 3 H), 4.44 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 1 H), 3.9-4.00 (m, 6H), 3.66 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 3.30 (m, 1 H), 2.77 (m, 4 H), 2.00 (m, 4 H), 1.5-1.75 (m, 8 H), 1.20 (m, 4 H), 0.92 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3 H).

MS: m/z 690 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

15 Following a similar procedure to that described in example 70, but starting in each case from a suitable ester, the following compounds were obtained:

**EXAMPLE 119: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolylamino]-5-oxo-5-[4-(2-propylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-yl]pentanoic acid**

Starting compound: example 115; 34% yield.

20 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.82 (s, 1 H), 8.40 (s, 1 H), 8.28 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1 H), 7.87 (s, 1 H), 7.85 (s, 1 H), 7.68 (m, 1 H), 4.90 (s, 2 H), 4.56 (m, 1 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.17 (m, 3 H), 3.99 (m, 1 H), 3.52 (m, 1 H), 3.28 (m, 1 H), 2.92 (m, 3 H), 2.54 (m, 3 H), 2.23 (m, 2 H), 1.8 - 2.05 (m, 6 H), 1.45 - 1.75 (m, 3 H), 1.2 - 1.4 (m, 2 H), 1.03 (m, 3 H).

25 MS: m/z 693 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 120: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[[4-(ethoxycarbonyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Starting compound: example 109; 27% yield.

30 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ (TMS): 7.78 (s, 2 H), 7.83 (s, 1 H), 4.86 (s, 3 H), 4.37 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 5 H), 4.00 (m, 2 H), 3.69 (m, 1 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 3.41 (s, 8 H), 3.26 (m, 1 H), 2.72 (m, 2 H), 2.05 (m, 3 H), 1.5-1.8 (m, 6 H), 1.23 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

MS: m/z 749 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 121: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[[4-(4-pyridyl)piperazin-1-yl]carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

5 Starting compound: example 110; 69% yield.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ (TMS): 8.11 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 7.87 (s, 2 H), 7.76 (s, 1 H), 7.01 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2 H), 4.86 (s, 3 H), 4.35 (m, 1 H), 4.15 (m, 3 H), 4.00 (m, 2 H), 3.65 (m, 1 H), 3.61 (m, 4 H), 3.55 (m, 2 H), 3.20-3.30 (m, 5 H), 2.73 (m, 2 H), 1.8-2.0 (m, 3 H), 1.5-1.7 (m, 6 H), 1.20 (m, 2 H).

10 MS: m/z 754 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

**EXAMPLE 122: (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-[2-[(cis-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl)carbonyloxy]ethyl]piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionic acid**

Starting compound: example 111; 8% yield.

15 MS: m/z 754 (MH<sup>+</sup>).

#### EXAMPLE 123

**Lithium (2S)-2-[1-(3,5-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)-L-prolyl]amino-3-[[4-(2-ethylimidazo[4,5-c]pyridin-1-ylmethyl)piperidin-1-ylcarbonyl]amino]propionate**

20 To a solution of the compound obtained in example 113 (23 mg, 0.03 mmol) in THF (0.3 mL) and H<sub>2</sub>O (0.15 mL), LiOH.H<sub>2</sub>O (1.4 mg, 0.03 mmol) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature. The resulting solution was concentrated to dryness, affording the title compound of the example in quantitative yield.

25 MS: m/z 680.4 (MH<sup>+</sup>).